TETRA TECH
ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS

10 Brown Road
Ithaca, New York 14850
607-277-7100

Ithaca, New York
Farmingdale, New York
Albany, New York

SED NO. 66-04-03-03-0-001-020
66-04-03-03-0-004-019

VOLUME 2

DOBBS FERRY UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

DOBBS FERRY, NEW YORK

PROJECT NO. 234903-23001

RECONSTRUCTION TO

DOBBS FERRY MIDDLE / HIGH SCHOOL
SPRINGHURST ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

DECEMBER 1, 2023

The engineer that has signed this document certifies that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, the asbestos plans and specifications are in accordance with applicable requirements of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, Construction Standards of the Commissioner of Education, New York State Department of Labor Part 56 of Title 12, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency Hazard Emergency Response ACT Regulations. Thomas W. Luck is accredited to the EPA and New York State under AHERA Regulations as an Asbestos Project Designer (Asbestos Handling Certificate Number 23-6LTY9-SHAB).

To the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the design of this project conforms to all applicable provisions of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code, and the building standards of the New York State Education Department.

BID SET

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT MANUAL

Volume 2 of 2

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

PLEASE NOTE

All sections of the following **SPECIFICATIONS** are sequentially numbered, beginning with Page 1 and concluding with the last numbered page bearing the marking "END OF SECTION -- -- --".

Sections may include additional attachments as noted in following list of Specification sections.

SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Definitions, references, and abbreviations.
2. General regulatory requirements.
3. General requirements regarding site/field conditions including existing conditions and field measurements.
4. Sequencing and scheduling including coordination.
5. Definition of design equipment and procedures for consideration of specified equivalents, proposed equivalents, or substitutions.
6. Plumbing requirements for laboratory equipment.
7. Transition fittings.
8. Grout.
9. Plumbing demolition.
10. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
11. Painting and finishing.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

C. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

F. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide complete systems, properly connected, tested, balanced, adjusted, and ready for operation, including all necessary and required controls, safeties, details and accessories, including (but not limited to):

1. Storm drainage and roof drainage systems.
2. Water distribution systems.
3. Plumbing fixtures.
4. Natural gas piping systems.
5. Miscellaneous items.

1.5 COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordinate construction operations and construction schedule of plumbing work with other contractors in accordance with Section 01 31 00 “Project Management and Coordination” and as modified below.

1. Pre-Installation Conference:

   a. Attend pre-installation conference. Arrange for all subcontractors to be in attendance.

2. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

3. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

4. Coordinate Plumbing Work with HVAC systems, lighting fixtures, ceiling mounted devices, ceiling heights, materials, structural work, maintenance clearances, and electric code clearance and building systems.

5. Notify Owner's Project Representative and Architect in case of unresolved interferences prior to installation of Plumbing Work.

6. Adjust exact size, location and offsets of pipes to achieve reasonable appearance objectives in open areas without ceilings without increase in Contract Sum.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 31 00 “Project Management and Coordination” and as modified below.

1. Prepare drawings coordinating Plumbing Work with HVAC systems, lighting fixtures, ceiling mounted devices, ceiling heights, materials, structural work, maintenance clearances, electric code clearance, building systems, existing construction, etc. Provide additional details and sections, as required for clarity, at all places of potential conflict.

2. Reposition proposed locations of Plumbing systems as required to work within project constraints. Adjust exact size, aspect ratio, location and offsets of piping systems as required. Achieve as specified and other reasonable appearance objectives in open areas without ceilings without increase in Contract Sum.

3. Review Coordination Drawings and compare them with all other drawings to verify that all Work can be installed without interference. Notify Owner's Project Representative in case of unresolved interferences prior to installation of any work. Revise Coordination Drawings as required to eliminate installation interferences upon direction of Architect.

4. Indicate areas of unresolved conflicts between Plumbing systems and other building components by highlighting locations on Coordination Drawings and separately listing.

5. Do not proceed with installation of systems in each area until agreement is reached with all concerned on exact arrangements for each room or area, unless otherwise directed by Architect. If Contractor proceeds with installations prior to resolving conflicts, Contractor shall modify installed Work as required to permit other systems to proceed with a coordinated installation without an increase in Contract Sum.

6. Coordination Drawings do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for coordinating Plumbing system installations with Project work, nor does it authorize extra cost, omission or deviation from Contract Document requirements. Costs arising from errors or omissions in Coordination Drawings shall be borne by Contractor.

1.7 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures” for each individual Section and as modified below.

B. Submit all action submittals required by individual Section concurrently.

1. As-Specified Products: If product to be incorporated into Project is as specified by name and product designation in Part 2 of product specification, and will be installed as specified in Part 3, and only where allowed as such in submittal portion of product specification, then submit “**As-Specified Verification Form**” (attached to SECTION 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”) in lieu of “Product Data” identified in the Action Submittal.

2. Do not use “**As Specified Verification Form**” unless specifically indicated in detailed product specification.

3. Equivalent Products or Substitutions: If product to be incorporated into Project is <u>not</u> specified by name and product designation in Part 2 below, comply with all Product Data requirements specified.

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sleeves and sleeve seals. Include rated capacities, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Penetration firestopping materials.
2. Penetration firestopping assembly drawings.

1.9 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements of Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures”.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE.

A. Provide installation, testing and materials in accordance with Federal, State and Local Building, Health, Plumbing and Electrical Codes, Laws, Ordinances, and Regulations that apply to Plumbing Work.

1. Comply with applicable requirements of following documents:

a. New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code.
b. 2020 Building Code of New York State.
c. 2020 Fire Code of New York State.
d. 2020 Plumbing Code of New York State.
e. 2020 Mechanical Code of New York State.
f. 2020 Fuel Gas Code of New York State.
g. 2020 Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State.
h. New York State Education Department Manual of Planning Standards.
i. In event of a conflict between the Codes identified above and Contract Documents, comply with more stringent requirement.

2. Comply with applicable Utility Company Regulations.

3. Obtain and pay for necessary inspections, certificates, and permits from applicable agencies. Perform required tests in accordance with regulation of agency having jurisdiction. Submit certificates of approval prior to the date of Substantial Completion as defined in Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures”.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."

C. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is submitted to the Architect and approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Packing and Shipping: Ship materials in manufacturer's containers, fully identified with manufacture's name, trade name, type, class, style, model, grade, size and color.

C. Storage and Protection:

1. Store materials, equipment, fixtures, pipe, fittings, and attachments, under cover, off ground in original containers as applicable, and protect from physical and weather damage while in storage and during construction.

2. Furnish extra materials identified in technical sections, in original manufacturers' containers and packaging, to Owner at location identified during prebid conference. Obtain receipt from Owner upon delivery of extra materials and send copy of receipt to Architect.

3. Replace or repair damaged, rusted, corroded or otherwise unusable materials physically damaged or weather damaged equipment as determined by Architect, at no change in Contract Sum.

4. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.12 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONs

A. Existing Conditions:

1. Reuse equipment only as indicated on Drawings.

2. All usable material and equipment not being reused is to be offered to the Owner. If accepted by Owner the Contractor shall deliver to a location on District grounds designated by the Owner.

3. All other material and equipment to be removed, shall be removed from the site and legally disposed of by the Contractor

B. Rodent Proofing:

1. Openings for Pipes: In or on structures where openings have been made in walls, floors or ceilings for the passage of pipes, such openings shall be closed and protected by the installation of approved metal collars that are securely fastened to the adjoining structure. Refer to Section 22 05 17 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing piping” and 22 05 18 “Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping” for additional requirements.

C. Protection of Plumbing Systems:

1. Corrosion: Provide corrosion protection for pipes passing through concrete or cinder walls and floors or buried in corrosive soil conditions.

   a. Provide oversized sleeves or core drilled holes to eliminate rubbing on above grade piping installations. Refer to Section 22 05 17 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping” for pipe sleeve and core drilling requirements.

   b. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for corrosion protection on buried piping installations in corrosive soil conditions.

2. Stress and Strain: Install plumbing systems in a manner that prevents stresses and strains that exceed the structural strength of the pipe. Install piping systems to accommodate expansion, contraction and structural settlement.

3. Freezing: Do not install water, soil, waste or storm piping outside of a building, in attics or crawlspaces, conceal in outside walls or in any other place subjected to freezing temperatures without providing measures to keep the contents of the piping system from freezing.

D. Field Measurements:

1. Layout of equipment, piping, and similar components in Drawings is diagrammatic. Review Drawings to identify interference with other construction and verify dimensions at Site prior to beginning installation.

   a. Obtain exact location of all items and openings and confirm all existing conditions in field.

   b. Obtain exact location and roughing requirements for all equipment furnished by others, but installed by this Contractor before roughing. Owner reserves right to make reasonable changes prior to "roughing-in" without increase in Contract Sum.

2. Report any conflicts to Architect in writing before beginning installation.

3. Provide fittings, horizontal and vertical offsets, elevation changes, etc. required to install Plumbing Work. Do not infer that Drawings show level of detail indicating every offset, elbow, union, fitting, elevation changes, or other aspect required for complete installation.

4. Install Plumbing Work with proper provisions for removal and/or access to valves, traps, cleanouts, etc.

1.13 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform Plumbing Work in cooperation with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and all Contractors on this Project, and other separate Contractors at the Site.

1. Coordinate Plumbing Work with construction schedule requirements in Division 01
2. Coordinate all submittals with the construction schedule and with requirements and schedules contained in Section 01 33 00 “Submittals Procedures.”
3. Immediately report any delays in receipt of materials required for Plumbing Work including circumstances causing delays.

B. Refer to Division 01 for cooperation between Contractors. Prior to start of construction:

1. Obtain from Contract Drawings or Architect, exact location of items and openings in construction. Conform to existing conditions in field.

2. Review applicable Shop Drawings of all Contracts.

3. If conflict occurs between Contract Drawings, advise Architect in writing before beginning installation and comply with Architect's directions.

4. Obtain exact location and roughing requirements for equipment furnished by other Contractor or by Owner, but installed by Contractor responsible for Plumbing Work before beginning roughing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Minimum Material Requirements:

1. Construct potable water systems and equipment according to AWWA standards.

2. Provide electrical equipment and systems meeting UL standards and requirements of NEC.

3. Provide UL label on all equipment and material with listing service.

4. Material Flammability:

a. Flame spread rating of 25 or less.
b. Smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

5. Equipment Verification: Carefully check manufacturer's drawings and specifications as they affect their equipment; follow factory instructions for roughing, installation, connection, filling, lubrication, testing, balancing, adjusting, alignment, wiring, and start-up operation.

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SEALANTS

A. Comply with requirements for sealants in non-fire rated penetrations specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

B. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
2. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
3. Sika Corporation.
4. The Dow Chemical Company.

D. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.4 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements for sealants in fire rated penetrations specified in Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”.

B. Submit Manufacturers Product Data Sheets for each type of product selected. Certify that Firestop Material is free of asbestos and lead paint and complies with local regulations.

1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

C. Submit system design listings, including illustrations from qualified testing and inspection agency that is applicable to each firestop configuration.

D. Submit a project specific Penetration Firestopping Schedule indicating where each firestop configuration will be used.

2.5 ACCESS DOORS

A. Comply with requirements for access doors specified in Section 08 31 13 “Access Doors and Frames” for product requirements.

B. Access Door Sizes for Plumbing Applications:

1. Single Valve:

   a. 1 NPS and Smaller Valve Size: 8 inches by 8 inches.
   b. 1-1/2 NPS and 2 NPS Valve Size: 12 inches by 12 inches.
   c. 3 NPS and 4 NPS Valve Size: 18 inches by 18 inches.

2. Two Valves:

   a. 2 NPS and Smaller Valve Size: 12 inches by 12 inches.
   b. 3 NPS and 4 NPS Valve Size: 18 inches by 18 inches.

3. Condensate Drain Connection: 18 inches by 18 inches.
4. Other Devices: 12 inches by 12 inches.

2.6 PAINT AND FINISHES

A. Refer to Section 09 96 00 “High-Performance Coatings” for painting and finishing of plumbing piping, equipment and systems.

2.7 LABORATORY EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES

A. Refer to Section 12 32 13 "Manufactured Wood-Veneer-Faced Casework" for laboratory equipment and fixtures requiring plumbing piping rough-ins and connections.

B. Provide plumbing piping rough-ins, traps, drains, supplies with stops and escutcheon plates for connections to fixtures and equipment provided in Section 12 32 13 "Manufactured Wood-Veneer-Faced Casework".

C. Provide chrome plating on exposed metallic water and gas piping, valves, etc.

D. Install sink drains and tailpieces furnished by Section 12 32 13 "Manufactured Wood-Veneer-Faced Casework". Obtain receipt of delivery for materials supplied by other Prime Contractors.

E. Install emergency eye wash equipment fittings and fixtures, i.e. eye wash, sink drains, tailpieces, etc. Obtain receipt of delivery for materials supplied by other Prime Contractors.

F. Install emergency eyewash and shower equipment fittings and fixtures, i.e. sink drains, eyewash shower head, tailpieces, etc. Obtain receipt of delivery for materials supplied by other Prime Contractors.

G. Coordinate size, location and number of hole punches required for installation of plumbing faucets and counter mounted turrets with Laboratory Equipment Installer in ample time for holes to be indicated on Roughing Drawings and Assembly Drawing from Laboratory Equipment Installer and Casework Installer.

H. Verify exact locations and roughing-in dimensions for each connection and installation from Roughing Drawings and Assembly Drawings of laboratory casework and equipment accepted by Architect before beginning installation. Obtain Roughing Drawings and Assembly Drawings from Laboratory Equipment Installer and Casework Installer.

I. Adjust rough in as required for complete and operable installation meeting installation guidelines established by equipment manufacturer.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

1. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Central Plastics Company.
3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
4) Jomar International Ltd.
5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Matco-Norca, Inc.

d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.9 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).

d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson.

2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners, and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.

3. Standard: AWWA C219.

4. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.

5. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.

6. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.

7. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Section 02 41 19 "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Remove Piping: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Abandon Piping in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Remove Equipment: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Remove and Reinstall Equipment: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Remove and Salvage Equipment: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is rendered unserviceable during the process of demolition, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Unless specific mounting heights are indicated, install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Sections, Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment", for detailed additional requirements.
B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.4 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. National Design Specifications (NDS) criteria apply to all wood construction.

B. Do not use wood where it may compromise the fire resistance rating of the construction.

C. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

D. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

E. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping and equipment Sections for specific concrete base and support requirements.

3.6 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
G. Place grout around anchors.
H. Cure placed grout.

3.7 SEALANTS

A. Install sealants according to the requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
B. Refer to individual Division 22 plumbing fixture and equipment Sections for specific sealant and caulking requirements.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping according to the requirements specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Applied Fireproofing:

1. Coordinate the installation of hangers, supports and accessories from the structural steel with the fireproofing installation. Install all hangers and supports prior to installation of fireproofing.

2. Repair or replace existing fireproofing removed as a part of Plumbing Work installation.

a. Employ the services of an approved fireproofing contractor to repair or replace the fireproofing by patching any areas that have been removed or damaged due to the installation of work after the completion of the fireproofing.

b. Repaired or replacement fireproofing shall match the fireproofing adjacent to the repaired area. All warranties shall be maintained.

3.9 ACCESS DOORS

A. Install access doors according to the requirements specified in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

B. Install access doors where shown on Drawings or where required for access to plumbing system components requiring service (i.e. valves, equipment, slip joints, unions, gauges, etc.) and are located in concealed installations.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Section 09 91 00 "Painting."
B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings according to the specific requirements in the Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

3.12 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition fittings according to the specific requirements in the Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeve-seal systems.
2. Grout.
3. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sleeves seals.

1. Sleeve-seal systems.
2. Firestopping.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES WITHOUT WATERSTOP

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron, with plain ends.
B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
C. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 24 gauge minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint

2.2 SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Description: Manufactured galvanized steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

2.3 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
2. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated galvanized cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel, Type 316.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, Type 316 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.5 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements for sealants in fire rated penetrations specified in Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping” and Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing.”

2.6 GROUT

A. Refer to grout product requirements specified in Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing.”

2.7 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Comply with requirements for silicone sealants specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.

2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Run pipe insulation continuously through sleeve.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
4. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.
B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeves. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using waterproof silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building and passing through exterior walls.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Assemble sleeve-seal system components and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops or stack-sleeve fittings.

4. Interior Partitions:

a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes escutcheons and floor plates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

B. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
2. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
3. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
4. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

3.3 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.

2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.

3. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

4. Bare Piping at Wall, Floor or Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

5. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces or Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel or split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

B. Escutcheons for Existing Piping (only required where impacted by new walls, floors or ceilings):

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
2. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
3. Bare Piping at Wall, Floor or Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare or Insulated Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces and Equipment Rooms: No escutcheons required.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 22 05 18

SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sleeves and sleeve seals. Include rated capacities, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the "**As-Specified Verification Form**" (attached to Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures") for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of gauge to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water for plumbing piping intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Compatibility: Provide products suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

2.2 THERMOMETERS, LIQUID IN GLASS, LEAD FREE - PLASTIC CASE, INDUSTRIAL STYLE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Weiss Instruments, Inc; Vari-angle Model 9VU Series or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ernst Flow Industries.
2. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

B. Source Limitations: Provide liquid-in-glass, lead-free, plastic-case, industrial-style thermometers from single manufacturer.

C. Standard: ASME B40.200.

D. Case: GE Valox® polyester, 40 percent glass/mineral reinforced; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.

E. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.

F. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid, mercury free.

G. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings graduated in deg F.

H. Window: Glass.

I. Stem: Aluminum, lead-free brass, or stainless steel and of length to suit installation.

1. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

J. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 or ASME B1.20.1 screw threads to fit thermowell.

K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of span or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of span.

2.3 THERMOWELLS, LEAD FREE

A. Standard: ASME B40.200.
B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
C. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Lead-free copper.
D. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Type 304 stainless steel.
E. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
F. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, or as required to match threaded opening in pipe.
G. Internal Threads: Size and thread type as required to match thermometer mounting threads.
H. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
I. Insertion Length: Length to extend to match thermometer stem length.
J. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing. Extension is to be of sufficient length to extend beyond finished insulation surface.
K. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
L. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METERS AND GAUGES

A. Install thermometer with thermowell at each required thermometer location.
B. Install thermowells in vertical position in piping tees.
C. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
D. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
E. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
F. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.5 THERMOMETER, LEAD FREE, APPLICATION

A. Thermometer stems are to be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.6 THERMOMETER, LEAD FREE, SCALE-RANGE APPLICATION

A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
B. Insert additional paragraphs for thermometer scale ranges and applications.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball valves.
2. Check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
D. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.
E. SWP: Steam working pressure.
F. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1. Ball valves.
2. Check valves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.

3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance:

1. NSF/ANSI-61- Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
2. NSF/ANSI-61-8 Commercial Hot 180°F (includes Annex F and G).
3. NSF/ANSI-372 for lead-free valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
4. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
5. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections.
6. ASME B16.51 for press joint.
7. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and smaller.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Ball Valves: Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

I. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Lead-Free, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Stainless-Steel Trim, Solder or Threaded Ends (NPS 2 and smaller):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO INC.; Model S/T-585-66-LF-NS or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves; 70LF-140, 70LF-240.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc; LFB6000-SS, LFB6001-SS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Soldered or threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
i. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.
k. Handle: Insulated extension handle.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Lead-Free, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Stainless-Steel Trim, Press Ends (NPS 2 and smaller):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO INC.; Model PC-585-80-LF-NS or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Press.
f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
g. Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
h. Stem: Bronze or brass.
i. Ball: Stainless steel.
j. Port: Full.
k. O-Ring Seal: EPDM.
l. Handle: Insulated extension handle.

2.4 SILICON BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO INC.; T/S/PC-413-Y-LF or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-139.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal or vertical (flow in upward direction) flow.
d. Body Material: Silicon bronze (ASTM listed), corrosion resistant.
e. Ends: Threaded, soldered, or press. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: PTFE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

F. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball Valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Ball Valves: Two-piece with full port and stainless-steel trim. Provide with threaded, solder or press connection-joint ends.
3. Bronze Ball Valves: Three-piece with full port and stainless-steel trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Pipe-positioning systems.

B. Hostile Environments: Pool mechanical rooms, natatorium spaces, rooms or spaces where corrosive chemicals are stored.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sleeves and sleeve seals. Include rated capacities, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Insulation shields.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the "**As-Specified Verification Form**" (attached to Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures") for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. Threaded rod.
2. Adjustable clevis hanger.
3. Adjustable swing-ring band hangers.
4. Adjustable swivel-ring band hangers.
5. Hinged pipe clamps.
6. Pipe stanchion saddles.
7. Adjustable pipe saddle supports.
8. Riser clamps.
9. Beam Clamps.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

2.3 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.
2. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Type "B" Insulated Piping Support Assemblies: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Type "C" Insulated Piping Support Assemblies: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Hilti, Inc.
    d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    e. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.

3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

D. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

E. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

    1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in and Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" for exterior installations.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Piping in general service applications:

a. Bare Copper Piping Systems:

1) NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Adjustable, plastic coated copper swivel loop hanger for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes.
2) NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Copper plated clevis hanger for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes. Hanger sized on outside pipe diameter.

b. Bare Ferrous Piping Systems:

1) NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Heavy duty electro-galvanized steel swivel loop hanger for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes.
2) NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Electro-galvanized clevis hanger for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes. Hanger sized on outside pipe diameter.

c. Bare Plastic Piping Systems:

1) NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Heavy duty electro-galvanized steel swivel loop hanger for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes.

2) NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Electro-galvanized clevis hanger with 12 inches long galvanized steel thermal-hanger shield insert for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes. Hanger sized on outside pipe diameter.

d. Insulated Piping Systems:

1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Electro-galvanized clevis hanger with galvanized steel thermal-hanger shield insert for suspension of insulated stationary pipes. Hanger sized on outside insulation diameter.

2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Electro-galvanized clevis hanger with separate or integral galvanized steel thermal-hanger shield insert for suspension of insulated stationary pipes. Hanger sized on outside insulation diameter.

2. Piping in hostile environment applications:

a. Bare Copper and Ferrous Piping Systems: Stainless steel clevis hanger for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes. Hanger sized on outside pipe diameter.

b. Bare Plastic Piping Systems: Stainless steel clevis hanger with 18 inch stainless steel thermal-hanger shield insert for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes. Hanger sized on outside pipe diameter.

c. Insulated Piping Systems: Stainless steel clevis hanger with stainless steel thermal-hanger shield insert for suspension of insulated stationary pipes. Hanger sized on outside insulation diameter.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.

6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.

3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment and piping labels.
2. Valve tags and signage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Warning signs/labels.
2. Valve function signage.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the "**As-Specified Verification Form**" (attached to Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures") for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady, Inc.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Seton, Inc.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady, Inc.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Seton, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Not accepted.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
4. Marking Services Inc.
5. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
6. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or S-hook.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.4 VALVE FUNCTION SIGNAGE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady, Inc.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Seton, Inc.

B. Plastic Signage:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Letter Color: White.

3. Background Color: Black.

4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Signage Content: Include valve's unique verbiage where indicated on Drawings, unless otherwise specified.

1. Branch shut-off valves serving emergency fixtures: Text to read “Emergency Fixture-No Unauthorized Shut-off”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

E. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
2. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
3. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: : Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Color: Natural.
2. Letter Color: Black.

C. Provide valve tag for each piping systems valve located above grade.

1. Valve Directory: Provide neat typewritten directory listing valve function, location and identification number.
2. Valve Numbering System: Extension of and compatible with existing valve numbering system, where valves are installed in existing building or in addition to existing building.
3. Verification: Verify existing valve numbers in field and provide valve numbering avoiding duplication of existing numbers.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. Sanitary waste and vent piping exposed to freezing conditions.
3. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1. Calcium silicate.
2. Flexible elastomeric insulation.
3. Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation.
4. Spray polyurethane foam.
5. Mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting insulating and finishing cement.
6. Vapor-barrier mastic.
7. Field applied jackets.
8. Protective shielding pipe covers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" and "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); Thermo-12 Gold.

2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin with factory-applied ASJ-SSL; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: Comply with requirements for glass-fiber loose-fill insulation specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

J. Spray polyurethane foam: Comply with requirements for spray polyurethane foam specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Owens Corning.
c. ROCKWOOL.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.

3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.

4. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

2. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

5. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.

4. Color: White or gray.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville, a Berkshire Hathaway company; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

8. Width: 3 inches.

9. Thickness: 11.5 mils.

10. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

11. Elongation: 2 percent.

12. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

13. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 6 mils.

4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 500 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.12 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Engineered Brass Company.
    b. Insul-Tect Products Co.
    c. McGuire Manufacturing.
    d. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
    e. Truebro.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

6. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.

2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Install PVC jackets with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water (General Building Areas):

1. Insulation is one of the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
b. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Cold Water located within Masonry Block Wall cores or buried conduits:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.

C. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water (General Building Areas):

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
b. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water located within Masonry Block Wall cores or buried conduits:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

E. Stormwater and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
b. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

F. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inch thick.
b. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inch thick.

G. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers.

H. Sanitary Vent Piping within 10 Feet of a Roof Penetration:

1. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
B. Piping: PVC: 30 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Piping joining materials.
3. Transition fittings.
4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Lab results for lead testing prior to commencing work.
B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
C. Field quality-control reports.
D. Lab results for biological testing showing samples negative for coliform bacteria.
E. Lab results for lead testing upon completion of work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installers of pressure-sealed joints are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Refer to “Existing Utility Interruptions” paragraph of Section 01 12 00 “Multiple Contract Summary-Project Schedule” for requirements associated with interrupting the existing water service to facilities occupied by the Owner.

B. Coordinate potable water lead testing with Owner prior to starting any construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components are to comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

H. Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings, Copper or Bronze - Domestic Water:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
c. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
d. Mueller Streamline Co.; a company of Mueller Industries.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Viega LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain pressure-seal-joint fittings, copper or bronze, from single manufacturer.

3. Housing: Copper.

4. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.

5. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.

6. Minimum 200 psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's. Refer to transition fitting products specified in Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing”.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Dielectric Unions and Flanges: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before proceeding with water piping installation, examine conditions existing at Site and notify affected Contractors and Architect of any construction or any other conditions prevailing which prevent, inhibit, or otherwise interfere with water piping installation.

B. Potable water testing for lead prior to commencing any work: A baseline for lead testing must be set. Coordinate with Owner on any potable water system lead testing previously performed in each building where modifications to the potable water systems are to take place.

1. If lead testing results were performed in the last year and are available, they may be used as a baseline for lead testing.
2. If lead testing results are not available, test for lead in accordance with Article 3.13 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL below.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 4 or smaller is to be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install valves in accordance with Section 22 05 23 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

D. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

L. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping."

M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Thermal expansion and contraction: Wrap copper and copper alloy tube passing through a wall, floor, ceiling or partition with tape or pipe insulation. Install tube through an appropriately sized sleeve to allow for thermal movement.

B. Protect against abrasion where copper and copper alloy tube contacts building materials. Wrap tube with tape, pipe insulation, metal stud insulating pipe clamps or suitable method of isolation.

C. Backfill trench and excavations with clean fill which contains no ashes, cinders, refuse, stones, boulders, or other materials which can damage piping or promote corrosive action.

D. Where excessive moisture is anticipated, wrap piping and support hanger with tape to prevent dissimilar metals galvanic corrosion of supporting member.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9.

H. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for copper tube and pipe, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

D. Support vertical runs of copper tube and pipe to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.9 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.

2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

b. Fill and isolate system in accordance with either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.

2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.

3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.

4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Lead Testing Prior to Commencing Construction:

   a. Collect and test water samples in accordance with NYS Law 10 CRR-NY 67-4.

   b. Collect a first-draw sample from a cold-water outlet at each tap in the building where work is to be performed.

   c. Have samples analyzed for lead content by a State Certified testing lab approved to perform such analyses by the Department's Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP). Submit copy of results to Architect/Engineer as a base line of water quality in the building before construction.

      1) Notify Owner and Architect in writing of any outlets that exceed the lead action level (5 micrograms per liter).

2. Lead Testing After Construction is Complete:

   a. Collect and test water samples in accordance with NYS Law 10 CRR-NY 67-4.

   b. Collect a first-draw sample from a cold-water outlet at each tap in the building where work was performed.

c. Have samples analyzed for lead content by a State Certified testing lab approved to perform such analyses by the Department's Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP). Submit copy of results to Architect/Engineer.

d. Replace faucets and/or supply stops with new materials, and retest portion thereof until sample results are below the lead action level (5 micrograms per liter).

3. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been tested and inspected by the Construction Manager.

b. During installation, notify Construction Manager at least two days before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of Construction Manager:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.

2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If Construction Manager finds that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by the Construction Manager.

4. Above Grade Piping Tests:

a. Initial Test:

1) Do not connect fixtures, equipment and solenoid valves into system during this test.

2) Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

3) Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

4) Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

5) Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 150 psig, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

6) Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

7) Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

b. Test After Fixtures are Connected:

1) Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

2) Test system again for 2 hours at 75 psig or prevailing water pressure, whichever is higher.

3) Repair leaks and defects at fixture and equipment connections or at solenoid valves, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

4) Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing valves.
2. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
3. Outlet boxes.
4. Water-hammer arresters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for domestic water piping specialties. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Individual-fixture, water tempering valves.
2. Water hammer arresters.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the "**As-Specified Verification Form**" (attached to Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures") for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. Clothes washer outlet boxes.
2. Hose-end drain valves.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.
B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Automatic Flow Control Balancing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ThermOmegaTech; CircuitSolver or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Caleffi North America.
   b. IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.

2. Flow Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent over 95 percent of the working range.

3. Pressure Rating: 200 psig.

4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.

5. Body: Stainless steel or brass.

6. Flow Cartridge: Stainless steel or antiscale polymer.

7. End Connections: Threaded or solder joint.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices (TMV “A”):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide POWERS; A WATTS Brand; Model LFUSG-B or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; Heatguard 145 LF.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Co. Inc.; Model 570.
   c. Leonard Valve Company; 170A-LF with mounting bracket.
   d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies Company;

e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products; 38-ZW3870XLT.

2. Standard: ASSE 1070.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.

5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.

6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.

7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

9. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedules on Drawings.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Guy Gray, IPS Corporation; Model T200QT or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
b. LSP Products Group.
c. Oatey.
d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. Water-Tite, IPS Corporation.

2. Mounting: Recessed.

3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.

4. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.

5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

6. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.

7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch-long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.

8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch-long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NIBCO Inc; Model T-585-70-HC or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.

3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.

4. Size: NPS 3/4.

5. Body: Copper alloy.

6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.

8. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.

9. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.

10. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.7 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters (WHA “A” through “F”):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International; 5200 series “Hydrotrol Junior” or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Precision Plumbing Products.
    e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. WATTS.
    g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

3. Type: Copper tube with multiple “O” ring pistons.

4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

B. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

C. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

D. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Heavy-duty, high torque hubless-piping couplings.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the "**As-Specified Verification Form**" (attached to Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures") for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. CISPI, low torque hubless-piping couplings.
2. Copper pipe and fittings.
3. Transition couplings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and elevations, or Building Information Model (BIM) drawn to scale, showing items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.
B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Refer to "Existing Utility Interruptions" paragraph of Section 01 12 00 "Multiple Contract Summary-Project Schedule" for requirements associated with interrupting the existing sanitary sewer service to facilities occupied by the Owner.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: Centrifugally cast gray cast iron pipe and static cast fittings conforming to requirements of ASTM Standard A 74, service weight (SV) type. Pipe and fittings marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute and listed by NSF® International.

C. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.

D. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: Centrifugally cast gray cast iron pipe and static cast fittings conforming to requirements of ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301. Pipe and fittings marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute and listed by NSF® International.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO.
b. Ideal Tridon Group.
c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C1277 or CISPI 310.

3. Description: Standard stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, neoprene sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Husky SD4000.
b. Clamp All 125.
c. MG Products.

2. Standards: ASTM C1540.

3. Description: Type 304 stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, neoprene sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
2. Cambridge-Lee Industries, LLC.
3. Cerro Flow Products, LLC.
4. Wieland Copper Products, LLC.

B. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

C. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

D. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

E. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

F. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

H. Solder: ASTM B32, lead free with ASTM B813, water-flushable flux.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's. Refer to transition fitting products specified in Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing”.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions and Flanges: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which drainage and vent systems, e.g., storm drainage, sanitary sewer, laboratory waste, etc., are to be installed in coordination with Installer of materials and components specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

1. Verify invert elevation of existing piping when new connections are indicated. Do not install buried sewer work until existing sewer invert elevation has been verified to meet required slope and bury depth requirements of new sewer piping.

2. Determine inverts and routing of piping systems and interferences with other building piping systems, building structure, lights, ductwork, foundations prior to installation.

B. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install vent piping to allow application of insulation within 10 feet of a roof penetration.

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.

2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back-to-back or side-by-side with common drainpipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.

4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

M. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

N. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

   a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

   a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Insulate vent piping within 10 feet of roof penetrations, all directions.

1. Comply with requirements for insulation specified in Section 22 07 19 " Plumbing Piping Insulation."

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe in accordance with AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

H. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:

1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:

a. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.

3.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for transition and dielectric fittings specified in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges or flange kits.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

1. Install galvanized carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.

2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.

3. Install galvanized carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.

4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.

5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.

6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

   a. 100 Ft. and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Ft. if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron and copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of cast-iron and copper soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

    a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
    b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

    a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
    b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
    c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
    d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, soil, waste and vent piping NPS 3 and smaller are to be any of the following:

1. Service cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI 310, standard hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Aboveground, soil, waste and vent piping NPS 4 and larger are to be any of the following:

1. Service cast iron, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 12 and smaller are to be the following:

1. Service cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Solid interceptors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. Floor cleanouts, general building areas.
2. Wall cleanouts.
3. Solid interceptors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts (CO):

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Floor Cleanouts, General Building Areas (CODP):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International; No. 4021-U Series or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.

3. Size: Same as connected branch.

4. Type: Adjustable threaded housing.

5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.

6. Outlet Connection: Spigot.

7. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads or plastic plug and gasket.

8. Adjustable Housing Material: Nickel bronze with threads.

9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy with scoriated, vandal resistant top.

10. Frame and Cover Shape: Square.

11. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.

12. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Wall Cleanouts (COWP):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International; No. 4531-U Series or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.

b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

5. Closure: Countersunk, drilled-and-threaded bronze plug and gasket.

6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with vandal resistant screw.

2.3 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS

A. Solids Interceptors:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International; No. 8714ARIO or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Type: Factory-fabricated interceptor made for removing and retaining sediment from wastewater.

3. Body Material: Cast iron or steel.

4. Interior Separation Device: Baffles and stainless-steel perforated gasket.

5. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.

6. Exterior Coating: Corrosion-resistant enamel.

7. Body Dimensions: 12-1/8 inches wide by 12-3/4 inches high.

8. Inlet and Outlet Size: NPS 1 1/2

9. End Connections: Threaded.

10. Mounting: Above floor.

11. Clear space required above unit for basket removal: 4-1/2 inches

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.

2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

   a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install solids interceptors with cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors that do not have integral cleanout on outlet.

1. Install trap on interceptors that do not have integral trap and are connected to sanitary drainage and vent systems.

E. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

F. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

G. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 14 14 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Heavy-duty, high torque hubless-piping couplings.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the "**As-Specified Verification Form**" (attached to Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures") for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. CISPI, standard hubless-piping couplings.
2. Copper pipe and fittings.
3. Transition couplings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Sewer: Refer to "Existing Utility Interruptions" paragraph of Section 01 12 00 "Multiple Contract Summary-Project Schedule" for requirements associated with interrupting the existing storm sewer service to facilities occupied by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10 ft. head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: Centrifugally cast gray cast iron pipe and static cast fittings conforming to requirements of ASTM Standard A 74, service weight (SV) type. Pipe and fittings marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute and listed by NSF® International.

C. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.

D. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: Centrifugally cast gray cast iron pipe and static cast fittings conforming to requirements of ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301. Pipe and fittings marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute and listed by NSF® International.

C. CISPI, Standard Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ANACO.
   b. Ideal Tridon Group.
   c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C1277 or CISPI 310.

3. Description: Standard stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Huky SD 4000.
   b. Clamp All 125.
   c. MG Products.

2. Standards: ASTM C1540.

3. Description: Type 304 stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
2. Cambridge-Lee Industries, LLC.
3. Cerro Flow Products, LLC.
4. Wieland Copper Products, LLC.

B. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

C. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

D. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

E. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B32, lead free with ASTM B813, water-flushable flux.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's. Refer to transition fitting products specified in Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing”.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions and Flanges: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.

2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

a. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Install piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

M. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

N. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 14 23 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 14 23 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828 procedure. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for piping in noncorrosive environments.

2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for piping in corrosive environments.

3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
2. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and smaller: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and larger: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
2. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 14 23 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping.
B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Test Procedure:

    a. Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in.

    b. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

C. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 3 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 22 14 14

SECTION 22 14 23 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof drains.
2. Cleanouts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Cast-iron, large-sump, general-purpose roof drains.
2. Floor cleanouts, general building areas.
3. Wall cleanouts.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains (RD "A"):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; No. 1015Y-R-C-U-G or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; No. RD-300-AE-B-D-K80-L.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.

3. Body Material: Cast iron.

4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 16-inch diameter.

5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.

6. Outlet: Bottom.

7. Extension Collars: Adjustable required.

8. Underdeck Clamp: Required.

9. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.

10. Dome Material: Galvanized Cast Iron.

11. Vandal-Proof Dome: Required.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts (CO):

1. Vertical 6 NPS and Smaller:

   a. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
   b. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   c. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   d. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
   e. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2. Horizontal: All Pipe Sizes: Cast iron Tee "Y" fitting with tapped spigot ferrule and cast bronze taper thread plug.

B. Floor Cleanouts (CODP):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; No. 4021-U or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for adjustable housing cleanouts.

3. Size: Same as connected branch.

4. Type: Adjustable housing.

5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.

6. Outlet Connection: Spigot.

7. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket or plastic plug and gasket.

8. Adjustable Housing Material: Nickel-bronze with threads.

9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy with scoriated, vandal resistant top.

10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

11. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.

12. Carpet Clamping Collar: Required in carpeted areas.

13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy or Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Wall Cleanouts (COWP):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; No. 4531-U or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

5. Closure: Countersunk, drilled-and-threaded bronze plug and gasket.

6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with vandal resistant screw.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M,12 oz./sq. ft..

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of storm drainage piping systems to verify actual locations of specialties installations.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

G. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 14 13 "Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. lead sheets, 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 23

SECTION 22 42 13.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Effective Flush Volume: Average of two reduced flushes and one full flush per fixture.
B. WaterSense Fixture: Water closet and/or flushometer valve/tank certified by the EPA to meet the WaterSense performance criteria.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Water Closet “A” flushometer valves.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the “**As-Specified Verification Form**” (attached to Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”) for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. Water Closet “A” bowl.
2. Supports.
3. Toilet seats.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Water Conservation:

1. Provide plumbing fixtures complying with applicable provisions of Section 604.4 of the Plumbing Code of New York State.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in 36 CFR Part 1191 – "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for water closets.
2. Comply with ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15 for flush valves and spuds for water closets and tanks.
3. Comply with ASSE 1037/ASME A112.1037/CSA B125.37 for flush valves.
4. Comply with IAMPO/ANSI Z124.5 for water-closet (toilet) seats.
5. Comply with ASME A112.6.1M for water-closet supports.
6. Comply with ICC A117.1 for ADA-compliant water closets.
7. Comply with ASTM A1045 for flexible PVC gaskets used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.
8. Comply with ASME A112.4.3 for plastic fittings used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.

2.2 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

A. Vitreous China: Unmarked, true and level, clear, smooth and bright. Warranted not to craze, color or scale.

B. Trap ways no less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and fully glazed.
C. Water surface area no less than 10 inches x 12 inches.
D. 100 percent factory tested for hydraulic performance, and trap seal depth, meeting or exceeding ANSI/ASME Standard A112.19.6, CSA B45 and a minimum ball pass diameter of 2 inches.

2.3 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets (WC "A"): Wall mounted, top spud.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Standard; Afwall Millennium FloWise Elongated No. 3351.101 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Kohler Co.
    b. Sloan Valve Company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Bowl:
    a. Material: Vitreous china.
    b. Type: Siphon jet.
    c. Style: Flushometer valve.
    d. Height: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on Drawings.
    e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
    f. Water Consumption: 1.1 gal. – 1.6 gal. per flush.
    g. Effective Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. per flush.
    h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
    i. Outlet: Back.
    j. Color: White.

3. Support: Comply with requirements in "Support" Article.

4. Flushometer Valve: Battery-Powered, Dual Flush, Flushometer Valves. Comply with requirements in "Flushometer Valve" Article.

5. Toilet Seat: Comply with requirements in "Toilet Seat" Article.

2.4 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Battery-Powered, Dual Flush Flushometer Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sloan Valve Company; Sloan ECOS Model No. ECOS 8111-1.6/1.1-YO-YB or comparable product by the following:

    a. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

3. Features: Include angle stop bumper, sweat solder adapter, cast set screw escutcheon, casing tube, integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.

4. Material: Brass body with corrosion and chloramine resistant components.

5. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

6. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

7. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

8. Consumption: 1.6 gal./ 1.1 gal. per flush.

9. Effective Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. per flush.

10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.

11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.5 TOILET SEATS

A. Standards Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Standard.
   b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
   c. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
   d. Kohler Co.
   e. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Material: Anti-microbial treated fire-retardant plastic.

3. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).

4. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.

5. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.

6. Hinge Material: Stainless steel.

7. Seat Cover: Not required.

8. Color: White.

2.6 SUPPORTS

A. Water Closet Carrier:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg.; Series 100 and Series 200 M51 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.

a. Provide horizontal carrier fittings with NPS 2 auxiliary no-hub inlet where appropriate for other plumbing fixture vertical pipe connections.

1) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg.; Series 209 and Series 219 M51 or comparable product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.

2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

3. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets such that the operating handle faces the approach or transfer side of the water closet stall. Install sensor operated flushometer valves in the same manner so that, in the event that the sensor operated flushometer valve is replaced by a manually operated valve, the handle will comply with the above requirement.

4. Provide 4" x 4" x 2-1/2" electric boxes as required by manufacturer for each hard wired flushometer.

5. Provide control wiring between flushometer solenoid valve, sensor, and transformer.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
3. Install escutcheon so set screw is facing floor.

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
2. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
3. Match sealant color to water-closet color.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

END OF SECTION 22 42 13.13

SECTION 22 42 16.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Faucets.
3. Supplies.
4. Drains.
5. Traps.
6. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Lavatory “A” faucets.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the “**As-Specified Verification Form**” (attached to Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”) for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. Lavatory “A” bowls.
2. Supports.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Offset tailpiece drains.
5. Standard traps.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Water Conservation:

1. Provide plumbing fixtures complying with applicable provisions of Section 604.4 of the Plumbing Code of New York State.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. NSF/ANSI-61- Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
2. NSF/ANSI-372 for lead-free valve materials for potable-water service.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in 36 CFR Part 1191 – “Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory (LAV “A”): Vitreous china, wall mounted, accessible with back.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Standard America; Lucerne No. 0355.012 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kohler Co.
b. Sloan Valve Company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: For wall hanging.
c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 20 by 18 inches.
d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 2-inch centers.
e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
f. Color: White.
g. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.

3. Faucet: Manual-type, two-handle metering, centerset commercial, solid-brass valve. Comply with requirements in “Lavatory Faucet” Article.

4. Water-Temperature Limiting Device: Comply with requirements for temperature-actuated, water mixing valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" and as scheduled on Drawings.

5. Supplies: Comply with requirements in “Supply Fittings” Article.

6. Drain: Offset Tailpiece. Comply with requirements in “Drain” Article.

7. Trap: Standard Trap. Comply with requirements in “Trap” Article.

8. Support: Comply with requirements in “Support” Article.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Lavatory Faucets: Manual-type, two-handle metering, centerset commercial, solid-brass valve.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Chicago Faucets; MVP Commercial Faucet No. 802-V665CP.
   b. Delta Faucet Company; Commercial Faucet No. 86T1153.
      MOEN M-PRESS COMMERCIAL FAUCET NO. 8886.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures; AquaSpec Faucet No. Z86500.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

4. Body Type: Centerset, with 4” centers.

5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.

6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

7. Maximum Flow: 0.25 gal. per metering cycle.

8. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.

9. Valve Handle(s): Push button.

10. Spout: Rigid type.

11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

12. Operation: Compression, manual.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide McGuire Manufacturing, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Standard America.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

C. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

D. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass escutcheon with set screw.

E. Supply Stops: Basis-of-Design: No. LFHST02LKSB chrome-plated-brass, compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

1. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers: ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided-stainless steel, flexible hose riser.

1. NPS 3/8.

2.4 DRAINS

A. Offset Tailpiece:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide McGuire Manufacturing, Inc.; No. 155-WC or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard America
b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

C. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.

D. Material: Seamless, chrome plated cast brass, brass locknut, heavy rubber basin washer and fiber friction washer.

2.5 TRAPS

A. Standard Trap:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide McGuire Manufacturing, Inc.; No. 8902-F or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow, 17 gauge brass tube to wall with cleanout plug. Include chrome-plated brass escutcheon with set screw.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

C. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.

2.6 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Carrier:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International; Series No. 700-M31 or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. MIFAB, Inc.
b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Engage a qualified laboratory to perform lead testing on all potable water faucets installed under this contract and used or potentially used for drinking or cooking purposes according to NYS Law 10 CRR-NY 67-4.1. Test results will be submitted to the Owner, Contractor and the Architect.

B. Replace any faucet that exceeds the lead action level (5 micrograms per liter) and coordinate with the Owner for retesting until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

END OF SECTION 22 42 16.13

SECTION 22 42 16.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sinks.
2. Sink faucets.
3. Supply fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

a. Sink “A” faucet.
b. Sink “B” faucet.
c. Sink “C” faucet.
d. Sink “D” faucet.

B. As-Specified Data: If the product to be incorporated in the Work is as specified by manufacturer name and product designation in this Specification Section, submit the “**As-Specified Verification Form**” (attached to Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”) for each item listed below; otherwise submit full Product Data for the following:

1. Sink “D” bowl.
2. Supply Fittings.
3. Drain Fitting.
4. Offset Drain Fitting.
5. Sink Traps.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sinks and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Water Conservation:

1. Provide plumbing fixtures complying with applicable provisions of Section 604.4 of the Plumbing Code of New York State, including the 2017 Uniform Code Supplement.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. NSF/ANSI-61- Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
2. NSF/ANSI-372 for lead-free valve materials for potable-water service.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in 36 CFR Part 1191 – “Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Science Faucet Outlets: Full flow serrated nozzles equal to 75 percent of amount of each type and size science faucet installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINKS

A. Sink “A”: Accessible Science Classroom sink with single hole, wrist-blade-handle faucet.

1. Fixture: Refer to Specification Section 12 32 13 “Manufactured Wood-Veneer-Faced Casework” for science sink bowls.

2. Faucet(s): Accessible, manual type, single hole, wrist-blade-handle mixing valve science sink faucet. Comply with requirements in “Sink Faucet” Article.

a. Number Required: One.
b. Mounting: On countertop, in hole provided.

3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.

4. Waste Fittings: PP Sink Outlets. Comply with requirements for chemical resistant waste fittings specified in Section 22 66 00 "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory Facilities."

5. Traps: Plastic Dilution Traps. Comply with requirements for chemical resistant traps specified in Section 22 66 00 "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory Facilities."

B. Sink “B”: Science Classroom sink with single hole, two-cross-handle faucet.

1. Fixture: Refer to Specification Section 12 32 13 “Manufactured Wood-Veneer-Faced Casework” for science sink bowls.

2. Faucet(s): Manual type, single hole, two-cross-handle mixing valve science sink faucet. Comply with requirements in “Sink Faucet” Article.

   a. Number Required: One.
   b. Mounting: On countertop, in hole provided.

3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.

4. Waste Fittings: PP Sink Outlets. Comply with requirements for chemical resistant waste fittings specified in Section 22 66 00 "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory Facilities."

5. Traps: Plastic Dilution Traps. Comply with requirements for chemical resistant traps specified in Section 22 66 00 "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory Facilities."

C. Sink “C”: Accessible Art Room sink with single control mixing valve with swing spout.

1. Fixture: Refer to Specification Section 12 32 13 “Manufactured Wood-Veneer-Faced Casework” for science sink bowls.

2. Faucet(s): Accessible manual type, single control mixing valve with swing spout. Comply with requirements in “Sink Faucet” Article.

   a. Number Required: One.
   b. Mounting: On sink fixture ledge, in hole(s) provided.

3. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.

4. Waste Fittings: Offset Drain Fitting. Comply with requirements in "Drains" Article.

5. Traps: Sink Trap. Comply with requirements in "Traps" Article.

D. Sink “D”: Large stainless steel, counter mounted, deep bowl.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay Manufacturing Co; Model No. DLR 3122-12 or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Advance Tabco.
   b. Eagle Group; Foodservice Equipment Division.
   c. Griffin Products, Inc.
   d. Just Manufacturing.

2. Fixture:

   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.

   b. Type: Ledge back.

   c. Number of Compartments: One.

   d. Overall Dimensions: 31 by 22 inches.

   e. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge / 0.050 inch.

   f. Material: Type 304 stainless steel with fully undercoated underside.

   g. Compartment:

      1) Dimensions: 28 by 16 by 11.625 inches.
      2) Drain: 3.5-inch opening.
      3) Drain Location: Centered in compartment.

3. Faucet(s): Accessible manual type, single control mixing valve with swing spout. Comply with requirements in “Sink Faucet” Article.

   a. Number Required: One.
   b. Mounting: On sink fixture ledge, in hole(s) provided.

4. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.

5. Waste Fittings: Drain Fitting. Comply with requirements in "Drains" Article.

6. Traps: Sink Trap. Comply with requirements in "Traps" Article.

7. Mounting: On counter with manufacturer recommended sealant.

E. Sink “E”: Large stainless steel, counter mounted, accessible.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay Manufacturing Co; Model No. LRAD 3122-55 or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Advance Tabco.
   b. Eagle Group; Foodservice Equipment Division.
   c. Griffin Products, Inc.
   d. Just Manufacturing.

2. Fixture:

   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.

   b. Type: Ledge back.

   c. Number of Compartments: One.

d. Overall Dimensions: 31 by 22 inches.

e. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge / 0.050 inch.

f. Material: Type 304 stainless steel with fully undercoated underside.

g. Compartment:

1) Dimensions: 28 by 16 by 5.5 inches.
2) Drain: 3.5-inch opening.
3) Drain Location: Centered, near back of compartment.

3. Faucet(s): Manual type, two-lever-handle mixing valve with restricted swing spout. Comply with requirements in “Sink Faucet” Article.

a. Number Required: One.
b. Mounting: On sink fixture ledge, in hole(s) provided.

4. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.

5. Waste Fittings: Offset Drain Fitting. Comply with requirements in "Drains" Article.

6. Traps: Sink Trap. Comply with requirements in "Traps" Article.

7. Mounting: On counter with manufacturer recommended sealant.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets: Accessible manual type, single control mixing valve with swing spout.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay Manufacturing Co; Model LK1000CR or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Delta Faucet Company.
b. Just Manufacturing.
c. Moen Incorporated.
d. Speakman Company.
e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.

4. Body Type: Widespread.

5. Body Material: General-duty, solid brass.

6. Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm

8. Handle(s): Lever.

9. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.

10. Spout Type: Swing, shaped tube.

11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

C. Science Sink Faucets: Accessible, manual type, single hole, wrist-blade-handle mixing valve.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucets; Model No. 930-VR317CP-E3-2JKCP or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Delta Faucet Company.
b. Just Manufacturing.
c. Moen Incorporated.
d. Speakman Company.
e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1/ADA ANSI/ICC A117.1.

3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.

4. Body Type: Single hole with anti-rotational body deck pin.

5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.

6. Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.

8. Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.

9. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.

10. Spout Type: 6 inch rigid gooseneck with integral vacuum breaker.

11. Spout Outlet: Pressure compensating aerator with spout adapter design.

D. Science Sink Faucets: Manual type, single hole, two-cross-handle mixing valve.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucets; Model No. 930-VRCP-E3-2JKCP or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Delta Faucet Company.

b. Just Manufacturing.
c. Moen Incorporated.
d. Speakman Company.
e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.

4. Body Type: Single hole with anti-rotational body deck pin.

5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.

6. Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.

8. Handle(s): Cross, four arm.

9. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.

10. Spout Type: 6-inch rigid gooseneck with integral vacuum breaker.

11. Spout Outlet: Pressure compensating aerator with spout adapter design.

E. Science Faucets: Serrated nozzles.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucets; Model No. E7JKCP or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Delta Faucet Company.
b. Just Manufacturing.
c. Moen Incorporated.
d. Speakman Company.
e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Chrome plated.

3. 3/8 inch - 18 NPSM male inlet.

4. 10 serrations for typical Laboratory Hoses.

F. Scullery Sink Faucets: Manual type, wall mount, center set, lever handle mixing valve faucet.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucets; Model No. W4W-GN1AE1-369ABCP or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Delta Faucet Company.

b. Just Manufacturing.
c. Moen Incorporated.
d. Speakman Company.
e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.

4. Body Type: Center set, 4-inches on center.

5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.

6. Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.

8. Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.

9. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.

10. Spout Type: Rigid, solid brass.

11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide McGuire Manufacturing, Inc. No. LF2167-F or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Standard America
2. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

C. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

D. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass escutcheon with set screw.

E. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

F. Operation: Wheel handle.

G. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2.
2. ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

2.4 DRAINS

A. Drain Fitting:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay Manufacturing Co No. LK35 or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Just Manufacturing.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

3. Drain: Conical basket strainer with removable stopper and chrome plated brass NPS 1-1/2 by 4-inch tailpiece.

4. Material: Stainless steel body with polished finish.

B. Offset Drain Fitting:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay Manufacturing Co No. LK35L or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Just Manufacturing.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

3. Drain: Conical basket strainer with removable stopper and NPS 1-1/2 inch chrome plated brass 90° elbow.

4. Material: Stainless steel body with polished finish.

2.5 TRAPS

A. Sink Traps:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide McGuire Manufacturing, Inc. No. 8912-F or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Standard America.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow, 17-gauge brass tube to wall with cleanout plug. Include chrome-plated brass escutcheon with set screw.

3. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

4. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by 1-1/2.

B. Solids Interceptors: Comply with requirements for solids interceptors specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

B. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations and casework penetrations. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

C. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and sink manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Engage a qualified laboratory to perform lead testing on all potable water faucets installed under this contract and used or potentially used for drinking or cooking purposes according to NYS Law 10 CRR-NY 67-4.1. Test results will be submitted to the Owner, Contractor and the Architect.

B. Replace any faucet that exceeds the lead action level (5 micrograms per liter) and coordinate with the Owner for retesting until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 16.16

SECTION 22 45 00 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water-tempering equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.
C. Portable, Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid supply.
D. Tepid: Between 60 and 100 deg F.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1. Hot-and cold-water, water-tempering equipment – EM TMV “A”.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASSE 1071 for temperature-actuated mixing valves for plumbed emergency fixtures.
B. Comply with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 for water-supply fittings.

C. Comply with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for plumbing waste fittings.
D. Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Shower Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment – EM TMV "A":

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; Navigator No. S19-2250 (EFX50) or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Haws Corporation.
    c. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Speakman Company.

2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.

    a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus3 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

4. Type: Exposed-mounted, compact body design, thermostatically controlled, emergency fixture thermostatic mixing valve.

5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.

6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.

7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

9. Piping Finish: Copper.

2.3 TESTING EQUIPMENT

A. Eyewash Test Gauge:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; No. 269-1444 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Acorn Safety; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.
    b. Encon Safety Products.
    c. Guardian Equipment Co.

d. Haws Corporation.
e. Speakman Company.
f. WaterSaver Faucet Co.

2. Transparent compliance gauge with testing instructions printed on the test gauge and integral 8-inch scale to assist in evaluation of spray pattern height.

3. Illustrations compliant with American National Standard Z358.1-2009.

B. Drench Shower Tester:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bradley Corporation; No. S19-330ST or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Acorn Safety; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Encon Safety Products.
c. Guardian Equipment Co.
d. Haws Corporation.
e. Speakman Company.
f. WaterSaver Faucet Co.

2. Heavy-duty, watertight and chemical-resistant nylon funnel with weighted bottom and telescoping aluminum handle.

3. Funnel characteristics:

a. Overall length: 84 inches.
b. Funnel diameter at the top: 15 inches.
c. Funnel diameter at the bottom: 5 inches.

4. 5-gallon plastic bucket not included.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATON OF EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

F. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

I. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

C. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install valve function signage on isolation valves serving emergency fixtures. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust emergency plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures and controls.
B. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.
C. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean emergency plumbing fixtures with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
B. Install protective covering for installed emergency plumbing fixtures and fittings.
C. Do not allow use of emergency plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 45 00

SECTION 22 66 00 - CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall piping.
2. Piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FPM: Vinylidene fluoride (hexafluoropropylene copolymer rubber).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. PP drainage pipe and fittings
2. Plastic dilution traps
3. PP sink outlets

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For chemical-waste specialties and neutralization tanks to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties with sealing plugs in ends or with end protection.
B. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.
C. Protect pipe, fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Single-Wall Piping Pressure Rating: 10 feet head of water for 30 minutes.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PP Drainage Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F1412, extruded pipe and drainage-pattern fittings molded, with Schedule 40 dimensions and with fire-retardant additive complying with ASTM D 4101; with mechanical-joint ends.

1. Exception: Pipe and fittings made from PP resin without fire-retardant additive may be used for underground installation.

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide IPEX USA LLC ; Enfield / Labline. or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
b. Orion Fittings; A WATTS Brand.

3. Source Limitations: Obtain pipe and fittings from single source from single manufacturer.

4. Mechanical Fittings: Integrally molded union designed to lock into a groove machined into mating pipe.

B. Adapters and Transition Fittings: Assemblies with combinations of clamps, couplings, adapters, and gaskets; compatible with piping and system liquid; made for joining different piping materials.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Couplings: Assemblies with combinations of clamps, gaskets, sleeves, and threaded or flanged parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made by piping manufacturer for joining system piping.

B. Adapters and Transition Fittings: Assemblies with combinations of clamps, couplings, adapters, gaskets, and threaded or flanged parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made for joining different piping materials.

C. Flanges: Assemblies of companion flanges and gaskets complying with ASME B16.21 and compatible with system liquid, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Plastic Dilution Traps:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide IPEX USA LLC ; Enfield / Labline. or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
    b. Orion Fittings; A WATTS Brand.
    c. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain traps from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Material: Corrosion-resistant PP, with removable base.

4. End Connections: Mechanical joint.

5. Dilution Tanks: 1-gal. capacity, with clear base unless colored base is indicated; with two NPS 1-1/2 top inlets and one NPS 1-1/2 side outlet.

B. PP Sink Outlets:

1. Description: NPS 1-1/2, with clamping device, stopper, and 7-inch-high overflow fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Chemical-Waste Piping Inside the Building:

1. Install piping adjacent to equipment, accessories, and specialties, to allow space for service and maintenance.
2. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
5. Install piping at indicated slopes.
6. Install piping free of sags and bends.
7. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
8. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
9. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of casework. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Couplings: Assemblies with combinations of clamps, gaskets, sleeves, and threaded or flanged parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made by piping manufacturer for joining system piping.

B. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with both system materials.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe sizes in this article refer to aboveground single-wall piping.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for installation of supports.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to minimum of 3/8 inch.

F. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PP piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2: 33 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3: 42 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical PP piping every 72 inches.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above in accordance with MSS SP-58.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Make connections to existing piping, so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.
C. Protect existing piping to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labeling of equipment and piping.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if not prescribed, use procedures described below:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Clean piping by flushing with potable water.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Chemical-waste piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain neutralization systems.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Exposed Chemical-Waste Piping in Casework: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 3: PP drainage piping and mechanical joints.

END OF SECTION 22 66 00

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and all Division 01 Sections, apply to this Section and to all of Division 23.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Definitions, references, and abbreviations.
2. General regulatory requirements.
3. General requirements regarding site/field conditions including existing conditions and field measurements.
4. Sequencing and scheduling including coordination.
5. Definition of design equipment and procedures for consideration of specified equivalents, proposed equivalents, or substitutions.
6. HVAC demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Minimum material requirements and equipment verification.
9. Fire-stopping
10. General requirements for demonstration of completed systems

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. "Design Equipment", "Design Make", "Basis of Design", and similar terms: Equipment, specified in Technical Specification Section or on Contract Drawings using applicable manufacturer's designation, that forms the basis for performance requirements, physical dimensions, configuration, electrical connection requirements, and similar aspects used in the design of this Project including (but not limited to) physical configuration of surrounding construction and location of connections to other components.

G. Specified Equivalents: Products identified in Technical Specification Section that may provide performance complying with specified requirements but may not have the same arrangement, configuration, size, construction, or other aspects as the specified Design Equipment. Refer to Section 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders, and Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures for additional information and requirements regarding equivalents and substitutions.

H. "Equivalents", "Proposed Equivalents", "Proposed Products" and similar terms: These terms may be used interchangeably and mean the same thing: Products NOT identified in Technical Specification Section that the Contractor proposes in accordance with Section 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders and Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

I. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor, all in accordance with Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

J. Heating Work: Refers to Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems and Equipment where used in technical specification sections of Division 23.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations: Reference to technical society, organization, body or section made in Division 23 in accordance with the following abbreviations:

1.	AIA	American Institute of Architects
2.	ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act.
3.	AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
4.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
5.	ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
6.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers International
7.	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International
8.	AWS	American Welding Society
9.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
10.	NEC	National Electric Code
11.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
12.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
13.	NYBFU	New York Board of Fire Underwriters
14.	SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
15.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide complete systems, properly connected, tested, balanced, adjusted, and ready for operation, including all necessary and required controls, safeties, details and accessories, including (but not limited to):

1. Demolition and removals required for equipment and system installation, including all system fluid and solid components.
2. Piping systems and related equipment.
3. Refrigeration systems and related equipment.
4. Ventilation systems and related equipment.
5. Support Systems and related equipment.
6. Insulation Systems and related equipment.
7. Miscellaneous items required for equipment and system installation.
8. Controls and electrical control wiring to equipment furnished in this contract.
9. Electrical power wiring to equipment furnished in this contract, where not covered elsewhere.

B. HEATING WORK DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC. Do not infer that Drawings show level of detail indicating every offset, elbow, union, fitting, elevation or aspect ratio changes, or other details required for complete installation.

1. Provide all required fittings, offsets, elevation changes, dampers, controls, components, and similar items not indicated on Drawings, as required for a complete properly operational system.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General Division 23 submittal requirements:

1. Procedural Requirements: Comply with requirements of Section 01 33 00 - Submittals and as modified below.

a. Specified Products: If product to be incorporated into Project is the basis of design equipment, and will be installed as specified in Part 3 in the product's technical specification section, and only where allowed as such in submittal portion of product specification, then the "As-Specified Verification Form" (attached to Section 01 33 00 - Submittals) may be used in lieu of "Product Data" identified.

b. Do not use "As Specified Verification Form" unless specifically indicated in detailed product specification.

c. Equivalent Products or Substitutions: If product proposed to be incorporated into Project is <u>not</u> the basis of design equipment, comply with all Product Data requirements specified.

2. Product Data: Submit Product Data for items listed in individual technical section. Clearly identify manufacturer, pertinent design, function, materials, construction, and performance data specifically addressing specification description and Contract Document requirements of item. Where more than one product is indicated on manufacturer product literature, strike out products that are not applicable to item being submitted, highlight options selected and proposed, and remove extraneous pages of catalogs not being used in the project..

    a. Cover Sheet: Attach cover sheet, identified in Section 01 33 00, to Product Data of each item submitted. Provide cover sheet for only one type of item with related accessories, equipment with related components. Do not combine unrelated items under same cover sheet.

    b. Specified Equivalent Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information including product literature, technical specifications and descriptions, performance data, and similar items to demonstrate compatibility with Basis-of-Design Equipment as specified in "Manufacturers" in Part 2 - Products below.

3. Specified Equivalent Drawings: Submit detailed drawings of proposed Specified Equivalents, indicating proposed installation of equipment and showing maintenance clearances, required service removal space, and other pertinent revisions to arrangement and configuration shown in Contract Documents.

4. Closeout Information, for inclusion in Operations and Maintenance Manual:

    a. Approved submittals.

        1) If "As-Specified Verification Form" submittal is approved, also include product data as specified in technical section for all components used.

    b. Include all information required in Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

    c. Include all other closeout information required by the individual technical specification sections.

B. Closeout Information, for inclusion in Operations and Maintenance Manual:

1. Approved submittals.

    a. If "As-Specified Verification Form" submittal is approved, also include product data for all components used.

2. Include all information required in Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

3. Letters on manufacturer's letterhead from equipment manufacturers certifying that their equipment and systems have been installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, properly aligned and adjusted, tested, lubricated, wired, balanced, etc.

4. Valve and Filter charts as described below.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. Comply with applicable requirements of all Federal, New York State, and Local Building, Health, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Codes, Laws, Ordinances and Regulations, including (but not limited to):

a. Building Code of New York State
b. Mechanical Code of New York State
c. Fire Code of New York State
d. Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
e. New York State Education Department Manual of Planning Standards
f. In event of a conflict between the Codes identified above and Contract Documents, comply with more stringent requirement.

2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA, utility company regulations, and following standards:

B. Certifications: Obtain and pay for all necessary inspections and certificates from all applicable agencies. Perform all required tests in accordance with regulation of agency having jurisdiction. Submit certificates of approval prior to Final Completion as defined in Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures. Submit certificates of approval prior to request for final acceptance of Contract.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no additional cost to the Owner. Equipment must continue to comply with the requirements of the Energy Conservation Code applicable to the project.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: Ship materials in manufacturer’s containers, fully identified with manufacture’s name, trade name, type, class, style, model, grade, size and color.

B. Storage and Protection

1. Store materials, equipment, fixtures, pipe, fittings, attachments, under cover, off ground in original containers as applicable, and protect from physical and weather damage while in storage and during construction.

2. Furnish extra materials identified in technical sections, in original manufacturer's containers and packaging, to Owner at location identified during Preconstruction Conference. Obtain receipt from Owner upon delivery of extra materials and send copy of receipt to Architect.

3. Replace or repair damaged, rusted, corroded or otherwise unusable materials physically damaged or weather damaged equipment as determined by Architect, at no change in Contract Sum.

1.9 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements

1. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS: Refer to Architectural and Structural drawings for dimensions and details, and verify measurements in field before proceeding.

2. Install all items with proper provision for removal and access to coil bundles, boiler tubes, belts, valves, traps, and similar components.

3. Layout of equipment, piping, and similar components in Drawings is diagrammatic. Review Drawings in the field, identify interference with other construction and verify dimensions at Site prior to beginning installation.

   a. Obtain exact size and location of all items and openings and confirm all existing conditions in field. Review Shop Drawings of all Contracts.

   b. Coordinate all Heating Work that interferes with other construction with other responsible Contractor.

   c. Obtain exact location and roughing requirements for all equipment furnished by others, but installed by this Contractor before roughing. Owner reserves right to make reasonable changes prior to "roughing-in" without increase in Contract Sum.

4. Report any conflicts to Architect in writing before beginning installation.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform all Heating Work in cooperation with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and all Contractors on this Project, and other separate Contractors at the Site.

1. Coordinate all Heating Work with construction schedule requirements in Division 01
2. Coordinate all submittals with the construction schedule and with requirements and schedules contained in Section 01 33 00 – Submittals Procedures.
3. Immediately report any delays in receipt of materials required for Heating Work including circumstances causing delays.

B. Existing Construction: Provide openings, chases, recesses, lintels and bucks required for admission of Heating Work, unless otherwise noted. Do not cut waterproofed floors or walls for admission of equipment or materials without written permission. Do not pierce structural members without written permission.

C. Cutting and Patching: Bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of work of all Contracts required due to fault, error or damage by contractor responsible for Heating Work, unless otherwise specified in Contract Documents. Employ and pay Prime Contractor involved, or if there is no associated Prime Contractor, employ and pay qualified subcontractor as required for corrective work.

D. Refer to Division 01 for cooperation between Contractors. Prior to start of construction:

1. Obtain from Contract Drawings or Architect, exact location of items and openings in construction. Conform to existing conditions in field.

2. Review Shop Drawings of all Contracts.

3. If conflict occurs between Contract Drawings, advise Architect in writing before beginning installation and comply with Architect's directions.

4. Obtain exact location and roughing requirements for equipment furnished by other Contractor or by Owner, but installed by Contractor responsible for Heating Work before beginning roughing.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Attend pre-installation conference. Arrange for all subcontractors to be in attendance.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

C. Coordinate Heating Work with plumbing systems, lighting fixtures, ceiling mounted devices, ceiling heights, materials, structural work, maintenance clearances, electric code clearance, and building systems. Verify that Work of all Contractors can be installed without interference with Heating Work.

D. Notify Architect in case of unresolved interferences prior to installation of Heating Work.

E. Adjust exact size, location and offsets of exposed HVAC components to achieve reasonable appearance objectives without increase in Contract Sum.

F. Testing and Balancing: Cooperate with contractor responsible for Testing and Balancing work as required ensuring complete and proper testing, balancing and adjustment of air and water systems. Refer to Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC, for details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Equipment – Provide as specified and scheduled with all options as required for full compliance.

B. Specified Equivalents - If Specified Equivalents (refer to “Definitions” in Part 1 above) are proposed, comply with following requirements:

1. Submit “Specified Equivalent Drawings” as specified in “Submittals” in Part 1 above.

a. Provide required changes in design and adjacent construction or equipment at no increase in Contract Sum.

1) Where required, provide larger motors, equipment, additional control devices, valves, fittings, and other miscellaneous equipment necessary for proper operation and provide proper location of roughing and connections to other Contractors.

2) Provide additional motors, starters, power, wiring, and control wiring required.

3) Provide revisions to equipment, wiring, support structure, controls, valves, fittings, and other miscellaneous equipment.

4) Additional Architectural and Engineering work, coordination, and documentation.

b. If proposed arrangement for Specified Equivalent is rejected, revise to be compliant and resubmit or submit Basis-of-Design Equipment.

2. Submit “Specified Equivalent Product Data” as specified in “Submittals” in Part 1 above to demonstrate that proposed Specified Equivalent is equal to or better than Basis-of-Design Equipment with respect to all performance characteristics, including but not limited to durability, individual equipment operating costs, entire interrelated system operating costs, service access, noise levels, vibration levels, compatibility with Owner’s other existing equipment to minimize parts inventory, aesthetics where applicable, and similar characteristics.

3. Do not assume that approval of a specified equivalent submittal implies approval of the installed product. Correct all deviations uncovered during construction and warrantee period that result in or are caused by any lower performance characteristic than the specified Basis of Design equipment.

C. Proposed Equivalents and Substitutions: In addition to requirements described elsewhere in these Contract Documents, all proposed equivalent and substitution products being considered shall be subject to the Specified Equivalent requirements listed above.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Minimum Material Requirements:

1. Provide electrical equipment and systems meeting UL standards and requirements of NEC.

2. Provide UL label on all equipment and material with listing service.

3. Material Flammability:

   a. Flame spread rating of 25 or less.
   b. Smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

4. Equipment Verification: Carefully check manufacturer's drawings and specifications as they affect their particular equipment; follow factory instructions for roughing, installation, connection, filling, lubrication, testing, balancing, adjusting, alignment, wiring, and start-up operation.

2.3 SEALANTS

A. Comply with requirements for sealants in non-fire rated penetrations specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants", and also with requirements for Air duct sealants in Section 23 31 00 – Ductwork.

B. Provide premium products specified for each application as appropriate.

2.4 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements for sealants in fire rated penetrations specified in Section 07 84 13 - Penetration Firestopping.

B. Submit Manufacturers Product Data Sheets for each type of product selected. Certify that Firestop Material is free of asbestos and lead paint, and complies with local regulations.

1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

C. Submit system design listings, including illustrations from qualified testing and inspection agency that is applicable to each firestop configuration.

D. Submit a project specific Penetration Firestopping Schedule indicating where each firestop configuration will be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Examine existing conditions in the field prior to beginning demolition or contract Work as required to confirm conditions are appropriate for the work to proceed.

B. Reuse materials and equipment only as indicated on Drawings. Furnish new equipment and materials in conformance with Contract Documents for all Heating Work, including any material, operation, method or device mentioned, listed or noted within Division 23 Sections, unless reuse is specifically indicated, or unless specified as furnished or installed by Owner, all Contractors, or others.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is otherwise made unserviceable by adjacent or associated work or error, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality. Verify, document, and confirm pre-existing damage with Owner and Architect before beginning work.

3.2 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Prior to removal of system components, provide for proper working conditions including but not limited to:

    a. Electrically shutdown and/or disconnect with lockout / tag as required.
    b. Provide Personnel Protection Equipment.
    c. Air Systems: seal off portions of systems not under construction as required protecting Owner's belongings.
    d. Hydronic Systems: Properly isolate and drain systems as required protecting Owner's belongings.

2. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material at point of continued use or as otherwise specifically indicated.

3. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

4. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and cap remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and remove equipment and all associated accessories. Plug, cap, seal, and otherwise patch to match as required.

B. Disposition of Removed Components:

1. All material and equipment shown on the drawings to be removed during project Work that is not indicated on the drawings as being either reused or turned over to the Owner becomes the Contractor's property as a part of the project including salvage value and legal disposal cost complete.

2. For components that become the Contractor's property through this removal process: Confirm transfer of ownership in writing then promptly remove from the site and legally process.

3. For components indicated on the drawings to be reused: carefully remove, protect, and store until appropriate time for re-installation. Document any pre-existing damage prior to removals.

4. For pipe and tubing indicated to be reused, reuse only those portions of pipe, tubing, and associated fitting assemblies where they are direct replacements of the as specified and as shown new piping assemblies. Valves, strainers, other piping specialties, and insulation shall not be re-used unless specifically indicated on drawings.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

E. Ensure each equipment manufacturer:

1. Carefully checks Contract Drawings and Specifications applicable to manufacturer's equipment before roughing.

2. Reports to Architect, before or when Shop Drawings are submitted, any discrepancies or conditions applied to manufacturer's equipment that prevents proper functioning, servicing, and other aspects of equipment operation.

3. Provides manufacturer's printed installation instructions for each piece of equipment.

4. Thoroughly instructs Contractor exactly how equipment should be installed, connected, lubricated, started, operated, and similar aspects to ensure all factory instructions are rigidly followed during installation of equipment.

F. Install, test, start, and operate equipment as instructed by manufacturer.

G. Submit written evidence from equipment manufacturer that manufacturer's equipment and systems have been:

1. Installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Properly aligned and adjusted, tested, lubricated, wired, balanced, and similar operations

H. Equipment Connections

1. Provide final piping connections to all equipment as required.

2. Provide isolation valves and flanges or unions on the supply and return piping connections to all equipment arranged as required for reasonable service isolation and access.

3. Connect equipment complete and ready-to-use, including all valves, piping, piping accessories, drains, insulation, sheet metal work, controls, dampers, and similar components required.

I. Precautions Against Freezing: In addition to applicable requirements in Division 01 and individual technical sections, take all necessary precautions with equipment and systems to prevent damage to building, piping, equipment, and other components due to freezing and water leakage until final acceptance. Before freezing weather occurs, make certain all:

1. Safety features are properly functioning.
2. Freeze protection is tested and sensing elements are properly located.
3. Openings around outside grilles, louvers, and similar items are properly sealed; notify Architect in writing if openings are not adequately sealed.
4. Outside air dampers are tight fitting and operational, and damper motors are properly winterized.
5. Air systems are properly balanced.
6. Proper insulation is installed where required.

J. Concealment: Conceal all Work not specifically shown on the Drawings as exposed. Note piping risers may be shown outside of walls due to scale of drawing symbols – the general intent is for these pipes to be concealed within the general construction if possible or if not possible, to be within riser chases. If for any reason concealment is impossible, notify the Architect and obtain written approval before starting that part of the Work.

K. Exposed Items: Install exposed items as shown on Drawings or as approved by Architect. Obtain Architect's approval for final arrangement and appearance before installing items in areas without ceilings.

L. Damaged Components and Replacement: If pipe, duct, insulation, or any HVAC component or equipment is damaged in appearance or is otherwise unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.4 ERECTION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Provide a complete system of support and anchorage for all Contract work.

3.5 MECHANICAL PENETRATIONS, WATERPROOFING, AND SEALING

A. Openings Through Floors and Inside Walls: Provide through penetration systems for all mechanical work floor and wall penetrations which do not compromise the integrity of the floor or wall with regards to fire rating, smoke passage rating, acoustical noise reduction rating, or seismic rating. Insure through penetration system does not transmit mechanical vibrations to building walls or floors. Seal all floor penetrations to effectively block the passage of smoke and fumes.

1. Provide structural support for floor deck around all penetrations larger than 12 inches in any dimension, unless specifically indicated otherwise elsewhere on the contract documents.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide Through-Penetration Firestopping Systems and Devices listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory under categories XHCR and XHEZ and conforming to construction type, penetrant type, annular space requirements and fire rating indicated or required for each application.

B. Provide systems that withstand passage of cold smoke either as inherent property of system or by use of separate product included as part of UL system or device designed to perform this function.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Maintain systems during construction, temporary use, and until acceptance by Owner.

1. Properly lubricate all HVAC systems bearings during use.
2. Maintain limit controls, overload devices, and safety controls in operating condition during use

3.8 ALTERATIONS

A. Provide protection of existing facilities, demolition and removals, replacement and restoration, including patch-to-match requirements, and hazardous materials procedures to install Heating Work in conformance with Division 01 requirements.

B. Provide cutting and patching required to install Heating Work in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 covering cutting and patching.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust all work as required to insure systems perform as designed and as intended, including but not limited to the following:

1. Adjust all registers and diffusers to insure even air distribution free of objectionable drafts. Include all new and all existing to remain registers and diffusers on systems where HVAC modifications are made.

2. Adjust all hangers and supports to insure proper piping slope, alignment of flexible connections, even loadings, proper venting and draining, proper control over thermal expansion, etc.

3. Adjust all mechanical equipment insuring it runs properly as intended, providing the performance specified and required, and as required to maintain all warrantees.

B. Clean work furnished or provided as part of Heating Work, including but not limited to equipment, control panels and devices.

1. Refer to and comply with Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls for additional requirements for cleaning during construction and Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures for additional requirements for final cleaning.

2. Remove debris, leftover piping, tubing, metal, insulation, cartons, papers, etc., resulting from Heating Work.

3. Remove all rust, dirt, oil, etc. from Heating Work to be painted and maintain in condition ready for painting.

4. Clean inside and outside of all equipment and distribution systems provided including (but not limited to) following:

a. All enclosures.

b. Remove all rust, oils, and similar contamination from all equipment, piping and supports to be painted, and leave components ready for painting.

c. Remove debris, leftover piping, wiring, tubing, metal, insulation, cartons, papers, and similar items left in building or on Site. Clean building as often as necessary and when directed by Architect.

C. Final Cleaning: In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures and other sections in Division 23, provide following measures.

1. Provide written notification to Architect upon completion of all final cleaning procedures and request inspection of final cleaning.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION OF COMPLETED SYSTEMS:

A. Prior to Final Completion, thoroughly demonstrate and instruct Owner’s designated representatives in care and operation of all heating and ventilating systems and equipment provided in Heating Work. Provide necessary skilled labor to operate all systems for not less than 5 days and provide required instruction.

1. In addition to Contractor’s instruction, arrange for technically qualified factory representatives to train Owner's designated representatives in care, maintenance, and operation of following manufacturer’s equipment and systems.

a. Temperature controls.

2. Coordinate and schedule time and place of all training through Architect at Owner's convenience.

3. Submit letters verifying satisfactory completion of all instruction including date of instruction, names of persons in attendance and countersigned by authorized representative of Owner.

4. Until final acceptance, Contractor retains full responsibility for systems operations and maintenance, even though operated by Owner's personnel during instruction, unless otherwise agreed to in writing.

5. During instruction, provide list, sealed in clear plastic, outlining operating, maintenance, and starting precautions and procedures to be followed by Owner for operating systems and equipment.

B. Valve Identification Chart: Provide a valve chart for all valves installed in contract.

1. Provide 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch minimum size Valve Identification Chart, typed in capital letters, mounted under clear laminated plastic; secure to wall where directed.

2. Valve Numbering System: Extension of and compatible with existing valve numbering system, where valves are installed in existing building or in addition to existing building. Do not duplicate existing numbers; verify existing numbers in the field.

3. List all valves included in Contract. Obtain necessary information containing the following:

   a. Valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag) and location of valve.
   b. Normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating).
   c. Clearly identify special purpose valves (for emergency shutoff, etc.).

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Electrical auxiliary components required for HVAC systems that are not specifically identified in “E” series Drawings or Division 26.
2. Electrical wiring required for HVAC systems that is not specifically identified in “E” series Drawings or Division 26.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit all action submittals required by this Section concurrently.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, demonstrating compliance with all specified performance and construction characteristics.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Data: For electrical power components. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

a. Wiring Diagrams: Employ competent technical aid to prepare composite wiring diagrams for field wiring of power, signal, and control wiring for all equipment and systems installed as part of the HVAC Work. Deliver diagrams to proper parties in time for roughing of conduit and equipment connections. Clearly indicate all items to be mounted or wired as part of DIVISION 26. Include as built wiring diagrams in O&M manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Electrical Wiring: Provide all materials conforming to NEMA Standards and UL approved for intended service. Refer to appropriate sections in Division 26.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which materials and methods are to be installed and notify Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in acceptable manner.

1. Installation indicates conditions are acceptable to Contractor as required to ensure requirements for applicable warranty or guarantee can be satisfied.

2. Electrical Wiring: Check all electrical wiring associated with equipment for compliance with specifications and correctness of connections. Correct wiring in event equipment or devices fail to function in specified manner, whether due to incorrect connections or improper information and wiring diagrams.

B. Inspect and perform tests on project electrical wiring, including infrared scans (thermography), resistance testing, or other industry standard testing as required to demonstrate acceptable wiring. Owner reserves the right to provide their own additional similar testing:

1. Cost of Contractor's testing included in bid price. Cost of Owner's testing of acceptable installations provided at Owner's expense.
2. Repair installations not passing Contractor's or Owner's quality inspection testing using approved method or replace at no additional cost.
3. Cost of initial testing of wiring not conforming to specified requirements and any retesting of repairs or replacement work deducted from Contract Sum.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Miscellaneous Electrical Wiring included in HVAC systems installations:

1. Provide all control wiring and power wiring for all equipment and associated control devices (including automatic control system) required for HVAC systems and components.

2. Comply with all applicable NEC requirements. Install all electric wiring in accordance with all local and state codes and regulations having jurisdiction.

3. Wiring for Controls: Provide wiring specified in Section 23 09 00 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC, for all control devices required for temperature control system and other miscellaneous controls.

4. Allow sufficient headroom under equipment as directed for each location (unit heater, etc.). Verify space available for each equipment item. Refer to Architect for any correction, discrepancy or suggested change in size of location.

5. Secure all equipment and fixture mountings, wiring devices, and accessories (clips, supports, etc.) to structure with screws, bolts, or similar items; nailing not acceptable.

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass and bronze ball valves.
2. Automatic Flow Control Balancing valves.
3. Air vent valves

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedural Requirements: Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 33 00 - Submittals and as modified below.

1. Specified Products: If product to be incorporated into Project is specified by name and product designation in Part 2 below, submit "**As-Specified Verification Form**" (attached to SECTION 01 33 00 - Submittals) in lieu of "Product Data" identified below in this Article.

2. Equivalent Products or Substitutions: If product to be incorporated into Project is not specified by name and product designation in Part 2 below, comply with all Action Submittal requirements specified below.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit concurrently for each type of valve proposed, demonstrating compliance with requirements.

C. Closeout Information, for inclusion in Operations and Maintenance Manual:

1. Approved submittal.

a. If "**As-Specified Verification Form**" submittal is approved, also include product data for all valves used.

2. Include all information required in SECTION 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

3. Receipt: For spare automatic flow control valve cartridges and Differential Pressure Flow Test Kit(s).

4. Valve Chart: Refer to Section 23 05 00 – Common Work Results for HVAC, for details.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, and pipe ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products specified and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Include receipt signed by Owner's representative in closeout documentation.

1. Provide additional Automatic Flow Control Valve cartridges as specified below.
2. Provide one complete Differential Pressure Flow Test Kit for each different type of balancing or flow control valve included in the project, with training as described below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 5 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE AND BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Solder or Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full or Regular per application schedule.

2.3 AUTOMATIC BALANCING VALVES

A. Provide each valve with an identification tag attached by chain, factory marked with the zone identification, valve number and flow rate. Valve to be line size.

B. The GPM for the automatic flow control valves shall be factory set and shall automatically limit the rate of flow to within 5 percent of the specified GPM over at least 95 percent of the control range. Select and submit on automatic flow control valves based on flowrates shown on approved submittals.

C. For ½ inch – 2 inch, the flow cartridge shall be removable from the Y- body housing without the use of special tools to provide access for regulator change-out, inspection and cleaning without breaking the main piping.

D. Pump head requirement: The permanent pressure loss added to the pump head shall not exceed seven feet.

E. Each valve shall have two P/T test plugs.

F. Construction:

1. For ½" through 2" pipe sizes: Assembly consisting of a de-zincification resistant (DZR) brass, bronze, or A-metal Y-type body, integral full port SS ball and stem ball valve and 'O' ring type union. For all insulated pipe services, provide manufacturer's pre-formed insulation cover to fit each valve, with extended, insulated, non-condensing handle on ball valves.

2. Stainless steel internal flow cartridge body and wear surfaces, with machined threads for spring free height adjustment, permanently marked with the GPM and spring range.

3. Factory leak tested at 100 psi. air under water.

G. Flow Verification:

1. Differential pressure measured across the valve shall be measured for flow verification and to determine the amount of system over heading or under pumping.

H. Design Make: IMI Flow Design Inc.

2.4 AIR VENTS

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. For All Pipe Sizes In Accessible Locations Only: Bronze body, quarter turn ball valve with minimum ¼-inch discharge and inlet connections. Provide collection chamber at inlet and ¼-inch tube with return bend on outlet, piped to point of collection.

2. For Terminal Units In Accessible Locations: Bronze or brass body and non-ferrous internal parts, 150 PSIG working pressure, 225 deg. F operating temperature. 1/8-inch MNPT inlet connection. Coin or key operated, supply three keys minimum to owner. Similar to "Model 4V" by Bell & Gossett.

2.5 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE FLOW TEST KIT

A. For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flow test kit with probes, hoses, flow charts, carrying case, and accessories as required for complete flow readings, and turn over to Owner. Obtain receipt.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install isolation valves with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Install isolation valves at each new branch connection serving three or more pieces of terminal equipment, and as additionally shown on drawings.

C. If valves with specified CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

D. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 inch and Smaller: Threaded or solder joint ends.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 GENERAL DUTY VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Unless otherwise specifically indicated elsewhere, use the following:

B. Hydronic Flow Shutoff Service:

1. 2 inch and smaller: Full Port Ball Valves

C. Steam and Steam Condensate Flow Shutoff Service:

1. Provide high temp style valves.
2. 2 inch and smaller: Full Port Ball Valves

D. Flow Adjustment and Balancing:

1. Provide line size automatic flow control balancing valves for all individual terminal loads. Size valve flow cartridges based on approved equipment submittal flow rates where different from that scheduled. Include in contract changing cartridges on 10% of automatic flow control valves to some different flow as required during TAB and system commissioning work. Turn over original cartridges which have been changed, or the unused portion of the 10% extra, to the Owner with receipt.

2. Select final flow based on approved submittals, not on flow indicated on contract documents.

3. Train Owner's representative on balancing / flow control valve adjustment, use of differential pressure flow test kit, and also on changing automatic flow control valve cartridges.

E. Hydronic System Air Venting:

1. Manual vents: provide standard or full port ball valve, minimum 1/4" NPT.

2. Equipment Air Vents:

a. Equipment Above Mains: Connect run outs or risers to upper quadrant or top of mains. Install vent assembly at branch high point, concealed within enclosure if possible, consisting of 1 in. diameter by 6 in. long air collection chamber with 1/4 in. soft copper tube to manual valve. Mount securely near bottom of enclosure, but not fastened to enclosure. For individual units, radiators, fan convectors and units with return grilles: Provide coin air vent valve, operated from discharge grille or access door. Positioning of valve shall not interfere with removal of enclosure.

b. Equipment Below Mains: Connect piping run outs or risers to bottom or lower quadrant of mains. Vent assembly not required in unit. Provide means of purging and draining each unit. Use tees instead of ells at low point of run outs.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

B. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

C. Install valves in position to allow full stem and handle movement.

D. Install all Manual Air Vents with air collection chamber above flow piping (minimum line size diameter x 6 inches long), and minimum ¼" tube extended to accessible location, terminating with ball valve located so liquid discharged during venting may easily be collected in minimum 1 quart container.

1. Coin vents may be connected directly to equipment served.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Hangers and supports for (but not limited to) following components:

   a. Piping hangers and supports
   b. Duct hangers and supports

2. Miscellaneous components and accessories including (but not limited to):

   a. Fasteners
   b. Custom supports
   c. Insulation protection systems

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide corrosion resistant construction as described below for hangers, hanger rods, supports, fittings, hardware, etc, unless otherwise noted or approved. Note that not all products described below are available in corrosion resistance as required for all applications listed – select appropriate corrosion resistant products as required. Multiple conditions may apply, in which case the more corrosion resistant construction is required:

1. General purpose indoor: ASTM B-633 Fe/Zn 25 minimum zinc plated fasteners, ASTM B-653 G90 minimum sheet steel, factory baked enamel paint, or anodized.

2. In contact with copper: Copper plated for size identification and felt lined or plastic coated.

3. Other special conditions: where noted on drawings, provide materials of special temperature, corrosion resistance, or other properties, as required for durable and safe performance.

B. Allowable Working Loads:

1. Use only manufacturer's load rated hangers, supports, and fasteners designed and rated for the intended service.

2. Do not load connectors, hangers, or supports to more than the manufacturers′ recommended working load or the following:

   a. Use a safety factor of 5:1 minimum with respect to manufacturers′ published ultimate shear strength.
   b. Use a safety factor of 10:1 minimum with respect to manufacturers′ published ultimate tension or pull-out strength.

C. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, service loads, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature, technical specifications, and other data required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements for following components:

1. Hangers and supports
2. Miscellaneous components

B. Shop Drawings: Submit intended custom support construction for approval.

C. All supports, etc., shall meet the approval of the Architects / Engineers. Submit shop drawings showing fabrication and installation details including calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable requirements of following standards for all hangers and supports:

1. MSS-SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design, and Manufacture.
2. MSS-SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports – Selection and Application.

3. ANSI / ASME Code for Pressure Piping B 31.1
4. ASTM standards for corrosion resistant Zinc coatings.
5. Metal Framing Association MFMA-2
6. SMACNA – Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association, Inc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. For convenience, details and specifications have been based on product types as defined in MSS SP-58 and 69 where applicable, and, where not applicable, catalog numbers shown have been based on products by the listed manufacturers.

2.2 PIPING ATTACHMENTS

A. Individually Suspended Horizontal Rigid Piping or Tube Attachments:

1. Band type:

   a. 1-1/4 inch diameter pipe size and less only.
   b. Formed steel loop overlapped at top with rod sized hole or insert nut. With or without side insert closure.
   c. MSS SP-58 type 5, 6, or 10.

2. Clevis type:

   a. Any size pipe or tubing.
   b. Formed steel bands top and bottom connected by sheer bolt.
   c. MSS SP-58 type 1.

3. Provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

   a. B-Line Systems, Inc., Highland Illinois, or equal
   b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; Solon, Ohio, or equal
   c. Grinnell Corporation; Pipe Support Division, Cranston, Rhode Island, or equal.

B. Supported from below Horizontal Rigid Piping or Tube Attachments:

1. Split Ring type:

   a. 1-1/4 inch diameter pipe size and less only.

   b. Cast malleable iron split ring with steel pivot and bolt, cast boss on one side threaded for standard rod or pipe attachment. Designed to accommodate minimal longitudinal movement only.

   c. MSS SP-58 type 12.

2. Provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

    a. B-Line Systems, Inc., Highland Illinois, or equal
    b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; Solon, Ohio, or equal
    c. Grinnell Corporation; Pipe Support Division, Cranston, Rhode Island, or equal.

C. Group Supported or Suspended (Trapeze) Horizontal Rigid Piping or Tube Attachments (Common Support Beam):

1. Support frame or trapeze beam of load rated brackets or channel strut product.

2. U-Bolt type:

    a. Any size pipe or tubing.

    b. Insulation support system rests directly on beam or shim, with U-bolt or split strut clamp upper restraint. Designed to accommodate minimal longitudinal movement only.

    c. U-bolt MSS SP-58 type 24, Strut clamp similar to B-Line "B-2000" series.

3. Provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

    a. B-Line Systems, Inc., Highland Illinois, or equal
    b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; Solon, Ohio, or equal
    c. Grinnell Corporation; Pipe Support Division, Cranston, Rhode Island, or equal.

D. Individual Vertical Rigid Piping and Tube Attachments:

1. Split Ring type:

    a. 1-1/4 inch diameter pipe size and less only.

    b. Cast malleable iron split ring with steel pivot and bolt, cast boss on one side threaded for standard rod or pipe attachment. Designed to accommodate minimal longitudinal movement only.

    c. MSS SP-58 type 12.

2. Riser clamp type:

    a. 1-1/2 inch diameter pipe size and larger.

    b. Twin formed steel bands with formed radius to fit pipe and extension wings drilled for clamping bolts, space between extension wings designed to accept various connections to building structure.

    c. MSS SP-58 type 8.

3. Provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

   a. B-Line Systems, Inc., Highland Illinois, or equal
   b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; Solon, Ohio, or equal
   c. Grinnell Corporation; Pipe Support Division, Cranston, Rhode Island, or equal.

E. Piping Insulation Protection Systems:

1. Pipe Insulation Shields:

   a. One Piece:

      1) Formed steel, minimum 18 gauge thickness, longer of 2 times diameter or 12-inch long minimum, and 180 degree circumference, sized for insulation thickness.

      2) MSS SP-58/69 type 40.

   b. Two Piece Sliding:

      1) Manufactured two piece sliding shield system designed to accommodate thermal movement.

      2) MSS SP-58/69 type 40 inner shield similar to one piece shield above adhered to pipe insulation, with second outer shield of formed steel, minimum 18 gauge thickness, one times diameter length 6-inch long minimum, and 180 degree circumference, sized to fit outside inner shield, with formed ribs to keep shield centered on support clevis or trapeze.

      3) Inner and outer shields separated by layer of PTFE (Teflon), minimizing friction between shields and allowing minimum four inches controlled pipe movement relative to hanger without insulation damage or outer shield moving past the end of the inner shield.

2. Type “A” Insulation Protection System:

   a. 1” piping and smaller only.
   b. Provide one piece or two piece sliding shield as required by distance from piping anchors.

2.3 DUCT ATTACHMENTS

A. Per SMACNA Duct Manual standards for size, height, and location of ductwork, and as noted below.

1. Materials and corrosion resistance as listed above.

2. SMACNA load tables allow for no external loads on duct: provide for 200 lb external load on all duct hangers and supports. Increase hanger and support sizes from SMACNA tables accordingly:

a. Minimum band size 20ga. x 1 inch.
b. Duct 48" wide and larger; provide trapeze style support of metal channel framing or angle iron, suspended from threaded rods.

3. Hanger bands to extend down sides and turn under bottom 1 inch minimum for all duct sizes. Minimum (2) #10 sheet metal screws per hanger (one each on side and bottom), (2) screws minimum on sides for duct over 12 inches tall, 12 inches on center max.

4. Round exposed duct: hang from twin half round bands and rods, or as otherwise detailed.

2.4 ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS

A. Non roofing penetration exterior duct supports:

1. Install per manufacturers recommendations, and as required to maintain roofing warranty. In general, assume installation on loose laid pad of PVC or EPDM reinforcement compatible with roofing, at least one half inch thick and 4 inches larger than support stand base. Provide base sizes load rated for distributing the supported weight at less than two pounds per square foot. Include snow load as shown on code compliance drawings. Provide detailed duct support layout drawings and support size / weight / roof loading calculations in submittal for all non roofing penetration exterior duct supports.

2. Provide loose laid support stands with structural UV stabilized plastic (polypropylene, polycarbonate, FRP) or stainless steel deck base, with socket securing Hot Dipped galvanized or Stainless Steel channel duct support superstructure. Include mechanically bolted support angle clips, and cross member channels for both gravity support and uplift resistance. All fasteners to be stainless steel. Provide with radiused edges to protect roofing, drainage holes, and bolt down holes as required by seismic restraint system.

3. Sliding clamped height adjustment supports, adjustable as required to achieve duct slope and roof clearance required.

4. Similar to "PPH-D Enclosed" by PHP. Provide products by one of the following:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc., Highland Illinois, or equal
b. RTS by Eberl Iron Works, Buffalo, NY, or equal
c. Miro Industries, Inc., Murray, Utah, or equal
d. Portable Pipe Hangers (PHP) Systems and Design, Houston, Texas, or equal

2.5 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

A. Structural Steel Connectors:

1. C-Clamp style:

a. FM approved, U.L. listed, steel or malleable iron C-clamp with hardened set screw and lock nut, tapped for rod size, typically eccentrically loads structure.
b. Hanger rod bypasses structure: MSS SP-58 type 19.
c. Hanger rod in line with set screw: MSS SP-58 type 23.

2. Center Loading Beam and Channel Clamp Style:

   a. Forged or formed steel or malleable iron construction, beam clamps with connection for concentrically loading structure, of types as required by loading and configuration.

   b. MSS SP-58 types 21, 27, 28, 29, and 30.

3. Pivoting or Adjustable Connection Style:

   a. Structural welding lug with forged steel clevis, side beam bracket, or other appropriate pivoting beam clamps as required for sloped steel.
   b. Use for sloped steel, where thermal movement requires pivot, where seismic controls requires non-moment building connection, and elsewhere as required.
   c. MSS SP-58 types, 21 or 22 with 16 or 17, 34, 57 with 14, etc...

4. Provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

   a. B-Line Systems, Inc., Highland Illinois, or equal
   b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; Solon, Ohio, or equal
   c. Grinnell Corporation; Pipe Support Division, Cranston, Rhode Island, or equal.

B. Existing Concrete Connectors

1. Self-energizing tapered expansion bolt/sleeve: GSA specification FF-S-325, Group II, Type 3, Class 3, UL Listed, FM approved, complete with split expansion sleeve, washer, and hex head nut; similar to “Rawl Lok/Bolt” by Rawlplug.

2. Dual-Interlocking Expansion Wedge Stud: GSA specification FF-S-325, Group II, Type 4, Class 1, UL Listed, FM approved, complete with split expansion sleeve, washer, and hex head nut; similar to “Rawl-Stud” by Rawlplug.

3. Dual-Interlocking Expansion Wedge Threaded Rod Anchors: UL Listed, FM approved, complete with split expansion sleeve; similar to “Rod Hanger Wedge Anchor” by Rawlplug.

4. Provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

   a. Hilti, Inc.; Tulsa, Oklahoma, or equal
   b. Ramset/Red Head; Michigan City, Indiana, or equal
   c. Rawlplug Co. Inc.; New Rochelle, New York, or equal.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Threaded Rods, Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Metals, Hardware, and Miscellaneous Assembly Components:

1. Provide manufacturer’s load rated fasteners with size, strength and corrosion resistance as required for the application.

2. Rods, bolts, machine screws: rolled forged ANSI B1 Class 2A or better thread, bolts and screws with heads as required by the application, length as required for full thread engagement of but minimal projection past receiving connector including building attachment, (double) nuts, equipment attachment, etc.

3. Nuts: heavy pattern where space permits and where subject to repeated operation, ANSI B1 Class 2B or better thread.

4. Washers: US pattern where space permits, SAE pattern otherwise, with toothed or split lock washer when attached to equipment with moving or vibrating parts.

5. Sheet metal screws: self drilling, thread forming, hardened steel (hardened SS as required), load rated screws with hex heads designed for power driving

6. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel, black and galvanized, and/or series 300 Stainless Steel plates, bars, angles, channels, and other shapes in thickness and size as required for load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which hangers and supports are to be installed and notify Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

1. When Contractor confirms conditions as acceptable to ensure proper and timely installation and to ensure requirements for applicable warranty or guarantee can be satisfied, submit to Architect written confirmation. Failure to submit written confirmation and subsequent installation will be assumed to indicate conditions are acceptable to Contractor.

2. Identify any discrepancies between specifications and field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work required by discrepancies after installation at Contractor's expense.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Provide complete hanger and support systems for piping and ductwork systems, including all necessary attachments, fasteners, threaded rods, bolts, miscellaneous hardware, and associated work as required.

B. Provide specified products, installed in accordance with applicable sections of this specification, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions, and as detailed on the Drawings.

C. Support pipe and duct from the building structure.

1. Provide approved miscellaneous support structure as required to attach hangers and supports to building structure in conformance with all applicable standards and related specification sections.

2. Do not use chain, perforated hanger strapping or band, wire hangers, or kinked, bent, or otherwise damaged hangers and supports.

3. Do not support one pipe from another, one duct from another, pipe from duct or equipment, or any similar combination.

4. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports as required to prevent swaying.

5. Provide special hangers and supports as shown on the drawings, as required to suit existing conditions, and as required for proper installation of equipment.

D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

3.3 PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89 and as specified below. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required properly supporting piping from the building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from manufactured slotted channel system or structural shapes selected for loads being supported.

C. Size piping attachments for insulated piping to fit outside insulation. Size piping attachments for un-insulated piping to fit outside diameter of pipe.

D. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping. Provide for slope of trapeze supported piping systems with adjustable individual piping attachments.

E. Accommodate thermal movement of piping systems.

1. Provide rods of sufficient length for ample swing. Hang rods from high points to allow maximum swing.

2. Hang piping so that rods are vertical at the design temperature.

3. Where length of rod and thermal expansion combine to cause more than 4 degrees angular movement of rod (or 1 inch lateral movement in a 12 inch rod), provide suitable linkage to permit swing and limit rods to tensile loading only, or, provide pipe roll.

F. Pipe Hangers and Supports Spacing (Maximum):

1. Provide hanger or support as close as possible to and within 24 inches of any elbow.

2. Provide hanger or support on branch pipe within 24 inches of main at takeoff / tee.

3. All Horizontal / Sloped Heating and Cooling Piping Systems:

Piping Material	Maximum spacing of hangers
a. Copper ¾ in. and smaller	5 ft.
b. Copper 1 in. and 1-¼ in.	6 ft.
c. Copper 1½ in. and larger	8 ft.
d. Steel 1¼ in. and smaller.	7 ft
e. Steel 1½ in.	9 ft.

4. Vertical Piping:

a. Steel and Copper 1¼ in and smaller	Two per floor level.
b. Steel and Copper 1½ in and larger	One per floor level.

G. Insulated Piping

1. Center insulation shields at piping attachments and secure shield from lateral movements by wrapping PVC tape around circumference of piping insulation and shield at both ends of shield.

2. At all piping attachments, provide piping insulation protection system of strength and configuration required to guarantee integrity of pipe insulation and associated vapor barrier. Refer also to SECTION 23 07 00 INSULATION.

3.4 BUILDING ATTACHEMENTS INSTALLATION

A. Threaded Rod for Hangers:

1. Double nut each end of each rod. Threaded clamp, turnbuckle, etc. counts as one nut.

2. Rod size for individual pipe hangers and two rod / two pipe or duct trapeze style supports:

Rod size:	for Pipe size:	for Duct size:
3/8”	2” and smaller.	48” wide to 72”

3. For multiple pipe or duct trapeze style supports with two rods for more than two pipes or two or more ducts, size rods according to manufacturers recommended safe working loads taking into account total hung weight, 200 pound live load, as well as capacity of structure; each rod not smaller than size shown above for largest pipe or the sum of the duct width in the trapeze. Submit details of all such supports and connectors for approval before construction, including schedule of proposed sizes and capacities.

B. Fastener Systems: Provide screws, bolts, approved anchors, etc., to secure piping, duct, equipment, supports, and miscellaneous components and accessories to structure. Nailing not permitted.

1. Install all fastener systems and anchorage in strict accordance with fastener manufacturer's instructions and as otherwise indicated below.

2. Minimize eccentric loading of structure as follows:

a. For paired point loads eccentrically suspended (C-clamp attached supply and return pipes, etc), suspend from opposite edges of structural member.

b. For point loads over 400 pounds, use center loading beam clamps or other structurally concentric building attachment, and confirm proposed configuration with Engineer by submittal.

3. For connection to existing concrete:

a. Connect only to sound concrete free of evidence of deterioration.

b. Do not install connections or apply loads to recently cast curing concrete until written approval is received from contractor responsible for concrete strength. Use compressive strength certified by ASTM approved test results.

c. For older existing concrete and in the absence of ASTM approved tests certifying otherwise, assume a concrete compressive strength of $f'c$ = 3000 psi.

d. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Do not use powder-actuated fasteners in precast concrete or in pull-out tension.

4. For connection to wooden structures: Apply NDS criteria to all structural wood connections. Unless grade stamped better, use #2 SPF / white wood strengths for fastener loading calculations.

3.5 DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install per SMACNA duct manual and as modified by the requirements of this section.
B. Provide support spacing per building structural system but not greater than 8 feet. Provide extra support structure as required.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 26 complete.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust all hangers and supports after installation of piping and associated equipment to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve proper pitch for the applicable piping system.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods as required - avoid hazardous protrusion.

3.8 PAINTING AND TOUCHUP

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Work shall be a joint effort of the Contractor and the TAB Agency, performed with the intention of leaving the systems involved in a properly functioning and balanced flow condition as designed and indicated in the Construction Documents, similar to the "Total System Balance" condition described in the AABC Standard.

1. The division of responsibility for the TAB Work is outlined below. Contractor to perform preparation and ancillary work described below, with the option of subcontracting a portion of their work to the TAB Agency, but the TAB Agency must take sole responsibility for any portion of the preparation or TAB Work defined as the TAB Agency's Work.

2. TAB Agency Work to be performed by a fully qualified independent TAB Agency as described in quality assurance below and as approved by the Architects and Engineers, to be paid for by the Contractor responsible for HVAC Work.

B. Section includes preparation for, and Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB Work) of HVAC components, equipment, and systems:

1. Contractor Preparation and Participation:

a. Place systems in satisfactory operating condition as detailed below prior to the arrival of the TAB Agency for the specified TAB Work, and notify the TAB agency and Construction Manager in writing when systems are ready for TAB Work.

b. Attend and actively participate in coordination and TAB meetings.

c. Keep TAB Agency apprised of construction schedule as required facilitating TAB agency job site visits prior to concealment of work. Provide overall construction schedule to TAB agency at coordination meetings and TAB meetings, update schedule regularly noting milestones and dates affecting TAB review and work schedule, and provide at minimum 7 calendar days notice prior to concealment.

d. Coordinate and provide mechanical and controls systems operation, revisions, and other ancillary work as required during TAB Work, as detailed below.

e. Make changes as required to create a testable, balanceable system, as recommended by TAB agency but only as approved by the Engineer.

2. TAB Agency Preparation:

a. Review Construction Documents and Coordination Drawings and Contractor and assist in preparation of submittals, particularly Coordination Drawings, dampers, and balancing valves, by preparing recommendations to Contractor and Engineer on locations of balancing valves, dampers, access doors, test connections, etc., as well as any other special considerations affecting the TAB Work and/or the fabrication or engineering of the systems. Documentation of assistance shall be both by mutually agreed upon notations on the submittals / sheet metal Shop Drawings prior to submittal, and by TAB Agency's letter accompanying submittal, verifying review and TAB Agency approval of the specific submittal.

b. Visit job prior to concealment of work, repeatedly if necessary due to construction scheduling, check work, and advise the Contractor and Engineer on correctness of locations of dampers, access doors, test connections, etc., as well as any other special considerations affecting the TAB work. Advise in writing, copied to the Contractor, Construction Manager, and the Engineer within 3 days of the site visit but in any event before concealment.

C. TAB Work includes:

1. *Testing* of all mechanical components for performance, calibration, capacity, and other characteristics as outlined below and as required, demonstrating conformance with contract documents and submittals.

2. *Adjusting and Balancing* of all mechanical components of this project as described in the contract documents, achieving specified air and water flow at all terminal equipment, distribution at lowest noise levels and energy use, and achieving specified thermometer, gauge, and sensor instrument accuracy and calibration, all as outlined below.

3. Documentation, correspondence, data recording, reporting, and demonstration all as outlined below and elsewhere in the contract documents.

4. *Coordination* with other Contractors, subcontractors, Construction Manager, Owner's Representatives, and Architect / Engineer as required achieving specified TAB results.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
B. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
C. Contractor: The entity contracted to perform the HVAC Work described in these contract documents.
D. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
E. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
F. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
G. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
H. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
I. TAB Agency: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work who is qualified and approved to do so as described below.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. Contractor:

1. Prior to submittal of any equipment affecting TAB Agency, review with TAB Agency and obtain commentary and approval as described in “Summary” Article. Include TAB Agency review commentary with affected submittals.

2. Immediately upon approval of other submittals, provide the TAB Agency with copies of approved submittals, including Shop Drawings of all hydronic and air systems and equipment requiring balancing.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor:

1. Perform no work affecting TAB prior to TAB Agency approval.
2. Within 30 days after award of Contract, submit TAB Agency qualifications proposal for approval.

B. TAB Agency:

1. Submit TAB Agency qualifications proposal for approval.

   a. Name and contact information of proposed TAB Agency,
   b. Documentation that they meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article,
   c. Evidence of current TAB Agency and TAB Supervisor Certification,
   d. List of instruments to be used in testing and balancing, with current certification of all instruments’ calibration,
   e. Examples of data forms proposed for each system type showing input cells for this Project’s required data,
   f. 3 regional references for comparable recent jobs.

2. Submit Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Architect’s approval of TAB Agency, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

3. Submit Preliminary Partial TAB Reports.

4. Submit Certified Final TAB Report.

5. Certified Six Month System Check / Design Condition TAB Report.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL

A. Contractor and TAB Agency:

1. Systems Readiness Report as described more fully below.

B. TAB Agency:

1. Instrument Calibration Reports: Include the following on calibration agency letterhead:

   a. Instrument type and make.
   b. Serial number.
   c. Application.
   d. Dates of use.
   e. Dates of calibration.
   f. Test data points over range qualified – standards and measured values.

2. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Architect's approval of TAB Agency, submit the Contract Document Examination Report as specified in Part 3.

3. Include commentary with all Contractor submittals affecting TAB work as described above.

4. Pre-Construction Inspection and Testing Report: Prior to removal of any affected construction.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Agency, Employee, and TAB Work Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: Fully certified current member of "Associated Air Balance Council" (AABC), "National Environmental Balancing Bureau" (NEBB), or "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau" (TABB), specializing in the adjusting and balancing as specified in this Section of systems as specified and as shown on the Contract Documents, with minimum three years documented experience as a fully certified member, and three current regional references for projects of comparable scope.

2. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB Agency and currently certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB as a Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor.

3. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB Agency and currently certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB as a TAB technician.

4. All TAB Work: Performed by direct employees of the TAB Agency, who are either TAB Field Supervisors themselves, or who are TAB Technicians working under the direct supervision of a TAB Field Supervisor.

B. Conform to basic procedures and methods outlined by applicable publications in testing and balancing of air and water systems by the following organizations, and as modified by this document:

1. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC).
2. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB).
3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau (TABB).
4. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)

5. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
6. Individual manufacturer requirements and recommendations.

C. TAB Report Data Forms: Follow AABC, NEBB, TABB, or SMACNA format as modified by the data requirements of this Project, subject to submittal approval.

D. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Instruments as described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation.", all currently certified as calibrated by a NRTL or NVLAP in accordance with Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements”.

F. Contractor: maintain qualified personnel at Project for system operation, trouble-shooting, making system changes, and performing mechanical adjustments in conjunction with TAB procedures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Environmental Requirements: Accomplish TAB work under appropriate outdoor temperature conditions.

C. Concealed Conditions: Before concealment of systems, verify and advise on type and location of balancing devices and test points. Make changes as required to balancing facilities.

1.9 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Refer to Division 00 and Division 01 for overall project sequencing and scheduling requirements. All HVAC work required for, and, approvable balancing in accordance with the requirements of this section is required to be complete before Contract Substantial Completion.

1. Contractor: Assure that all HVAC work required to properly and completely test and balance the various systems, occurs in a timely fashion coordinated with the overall project schedule as required, with final readiness reported at minimum two calendar weeks prior to contract scheduled Substantial Completion Date. For HVAC Work required to be performed simultaneous with TAB Work, coordinate schedule with TAB agency and provide qualified staffing as required keeping pace with TAB agency personnel. Coordinate and report partial systems readiness to TAB agency to allow TAB work to proceed in an orderly fashion.

2. TAB Agency: Assure that all TAB Work and all subsequent reporting on same occurs in a timely fashion coordinated with the overall project schedule prior to contract scheduled Substantial Completion Date. For HVAC Work required to be performed simultaneous with TAB Work, coordinate schedule with Contractor and provide qualified staffing as required to complete TAB work and reporting within two calendar weeks of final HVAC systems readiness for TAB.

B. Tab Agency: Coordinate, schedule, and run a TAB Strategies and Procedures meeting, with Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineer, Controls Subcontractor, and Commissioning Agent all present. Provide TAB Plan and agenda in advance, and produce and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Contractor and TAB Agency: Perform all examination and preparation work required and submit Systems Readiness Report(s) prior to beginning TAB work.

D. Contractor and TAB Agency: After submission of Systems Readiness Report, coordinate and schedule all preparation and TAB work with each other, Architect/Engineer, Construction Manager, and Owner,. Notify O/AE/CM/Cx team of all scheduled TAB work test dates and times in writing with at least seven days' advance notice for each visit.

1. Cooperate with other contractors and affected subcontractors as required to provide complete and proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC systems.

E. Accomplish TAB Work during construction period as soon as the systems are complete enough to perform TAB work. Coordinate with project phases and before Owner takes possession. TAB work and approval of at least partial pencil copy reports is required before Owner takes possession.

F. Multiple visits will be required for phased construction in cooperation with construction schedule, with multiple “pencil copy” submittals of partial TAB reports required promptly as each phase of TAB work is accomplished.

G. Perform balancing for record at final stage when all previously completed sub-systems are checked and re-balanced to design performance.

H. Contractor and TAB Agency: return to the site approximately six months after initial TAB Work is complete to perform system checkup and design condition rebalancing as defined below.

I. Contractor and TAB Agency are subject to recall to site to verify report information before acceptance of the report by the Architect.

J. Contractor: provide 2 additional copies of Shop Drawings and other submittals for all equipment and systems to be tested and balanced to TAB Agency as soon as possible but no later than 60 days prior to scheduled completion of equipment and systems installation.

K. TAB Agency:

1. Verify that Contractor has placed all systems and equipment in satisfactory operating condition as required allowing TAB Work to be properly performed.

2. Cooperate with Contractor and affected subcontractors as required to provide complete and proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of air and water systems.

3. Visit Project prior to concealment of Work and note location of dampers, test connections, and similar items. Record this information, transmit to Contractor, and incorporate on Record Drawings.

4. Coordinate timing of six month system check and design condition TAB Work with weather, Contractor, and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. TAB Agency: Provide tools, ladders, recording meters, gauges, thermometers, velometers, anemometers, Pitot tubes, inclined gauge manometers, magnehelic gauges, amprobes, voltmeters, psychrometers, tachometers, ultrasonic or other non-intrusive flowmeters, and all other instrumentation required to perform specified TAB work. Accurately calibrate all instruments.

1. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing and back-checking.
2. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. By TAB Agency:

1. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

2. Visit Site and examine existing systems before construction and new / re-worked systems prior to concealment of construction to check on and advise regarding location of installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, thermometers and gages, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, volume dampers, test connections, etc. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible. TAB Agency shall advise Contractor and Architect of TAB Agency findings by letter.

3. Examine the submittals for HVAC systems and equipment. Verify that proposed equipment can be balanced as specified and as required. Provide commentary on all submittals advising where additional balancing devices are needed or configuration adjustment is desired to facilitate TAB work.

4. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

5. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

6. Examine manufacturer's equipment performance data including pump and fan curves.

   a. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

B. By Contractor:

1. Examine systems and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections has been performed, and all TAB preparation as described in "Preparation" Article is complete.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. TAB Agency:

1. Prepare a TAB plan that includes site specific strategies and step-by-step procedures with this project's equipment identified.

B. Contractor: Before TAB work commences on any portion of the system, and before new system startup, verify that systems are complete and in proper operating condition. Ensure the following:

1. Equipment is operable, in a safe and normal condition, and is of the size and capacity specified in the Contract Documents with functioning controls is ready for operation. Required modifications to systems shall be made in advance of the TAB Agency's arrival for that portion of the work.

2. Provide proper equipment start-up as specified, complete with manufacturer's filled out standard published start-up forms.

3. Temperature control systems are operable to the extent required for that portion of the TAB Work. Control valves must at least be installed complete and hand operable. Automatic dampers must be operable and under control. Safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment must be properly functional.

4. All motors, and fans have correct rotation.

5. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete, and proper thermal overload protection is in place for all electrical equipment.

6. All ductwork, grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed, complete, and cleaned of dust and debris.

7. All piping, terminal radiation, valves, required pressure taps, and hydronic specialties are correctly installed, complete, operational, and clean.

8. All ductwork, diffusers and registers have dampers where specified, and all hydronic systems have balancing and isolation valves where specified.

9. Duct system leakage has been tested where required and minimized.

10. Hydronic systems are flushed, vented, cleaned, leak free, and filled with specified heat transfer fluid.

11. All manually set dampers (fire, fire/smoke, register, grille, diffuser, and manual volume dampers) operate smoothly and are adjusted open. All automatic dampers have actuators and required linkages installed and rough adjusted.

12. All hydronic systems valves are installed with proper direction of flow and operate smoothly, balancing valves are adjusted open, two-way control valves are open, three-way valves are properly installed for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows, and service valves are open or closed as required for normal flow.

13. Make preliminary adjustments to airflow patterns of all registers, grilles, and diffusers to obtain uniform space temperatures and air movement free from objectionable drafts and noise.

14. Clean new final design filters are installed everywhere called for.

15. Coil fins are clean and straight.

16. Access doors in ducts are closed and duct end caps are in place.

17. Access doors necessary to reach duct volume dampers, balancing valves, and measuring stations are installed in accessible locations and are operable.

18. As-built conditions are accurately recorded on working as-built drawings, including locations of all access points, manual and automatic dampers, isolation, balancing, and control valves, fittings, and all other items affecting TAB work. Provide copies of these annotated as-built drawings for TAB agency's use during TAB work.

C. Contractor:

1. Prepare and submit Systems Readiness Reports to Engineer, Commissioning Agent, and TAB Agency, with itemized checklists of the above items as appropriate for the equipment to receive TAB Work, with a column for Contractor indicated status and another with room for TAB Agency commentary, itemizing any remaining deficiencies discovered and confirming all systems preparation and examination has been properly performed.

    a. Include itemized list of all examination and preparation procedures outlined above and as otherwise required by TAB Agency's procedures, with initialed dated verification of each item by authorized responsible party.

b. Promptly report abnormal conditions in mechanical systems or conditions that prevent system balance. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.

2. Report any defects or deficiencies observed during performance of TAB procedures.

D. TAB Agency:

1. Review, edit, and submit annotated Contractors Systems Readiness Reports to Contractor, Engineer, and Commissioning Agent, with itemized TAB Agency concurrence or commentary, itemizing deficiencies discovered and confirming all systems preparation and examination has been properly performed, with initialed dated verification of each item by authorized responsible party.

a. Report abnormal conditions in mechanical systems or conditions that prevent system balance within 24 hours of discovery. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.

2. Report any defects or deficiencies observed during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values. Include updates in partial TAB report submittals. Adjust as-built drawings as required to accurately reflect deviations from draft as-built set.

3. Promptly report abnormal conditions in mechanical systems or conditions that prevent system balance. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. In the following TAB procedures portions of Part 3 Execution of this document, the procedures are deemed to be TAB Agency work unless specifically identified as Contractor work.

B. Contractor required assistance and Ancillary Work during TAB Agency Work includes the following general work categories and notes on Contractor Work requirements in subsequent specific procedure descriptions:

1. Maintain mechanically qualified personnel at Site to perform necessary mechanical modifications and adjustments in conjunction with TAB procedures.

2. Operate systems.

3. Provide trouble-shooting.

4. Cut insulation, pipes, ducts, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures. Properly plug all holes. Provide new insulation that matches removed materials, finished in accordance with Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

5. Change air filters as required.

6. Adjust automatic damper linkages so they all operate smoothly and close tightly.

7. Perform necessary controls operations required for TAB procedures.

8. Re-adjust / make final adjustments to registers, grilles, and diffusers in cooperation with Owner and TAB Agency as required to obtain uniform space temperatures and air movement free from objectionable drafts and noise. As this affects system pressure drops, this must be completed before final airflow balancing.

9. Make any required additions or changes in types, locations, etc., of balancing equipment.

10. Provide other mechanical adjustments as required in conjunction with TAB procedures.

11. Leave system in proper working order, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes and securing cover plates, restoring thermostats to specified settings, restoring systems to automatic operation as required, replacing ceiling tiles, plugging access ports and repairing insulation, cleaning, etc...

C. Tab Agency: Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing", and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

2. Provide all testing and Balancing as required by the specific procedures outlined below and as required to provide the final test report as described below.

3. Mark equipment and balancing devices, valve position indicators, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

4. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Pre-Construction Testing of Existing HVAC Systems: Prior to system shut down, demolition and modifications associated with existing HVAC systems, and prior to submittal of any replacement equipment, provide testing and recording of existing system operating data as itemized below. Submit copies of existing system operating data to Architect for review. On completion of system modifications, confirm that new or modified system characteristics conform to original data or new requirements by taking new readings and readjusting systems as required.

B. On systems where there are no HVAC component modifications or work other than possible TAB work shown on the contract drawings, no TAB work is required unless specifically called for on the drawings.

C. On systems that are only partially modified, perform TAB work both before and after modifications as required to demonstrate that modified portions of the system are performing as required and unmodified portions of the system are still operating at least as well as they were prior to modifications. Also perform additional TAB work as specifically called for on the drawings.

D. Perform the following operations:

1. Hydronic systems:

a. Balancing fittings: Check and record pressure drop, flowrate, and operating condition.
b. Control valves: pressure drop at flow measured at associate balancing fitting.

2. Air Systems:

a. Fans: Check and record suction and discharge pressures, total cfm, rpm, drive data, and motor data.
b. Main branch ducts: Make pitot tube traverse and obtain cfm.
c. Return / outside air / total airflow cfm and associated damper positions in occupied and unoccupied operating modes.
d. Airflow at all inlets and outlets.

3. Heat Transfer (coils):

a. Inlet and outlet pressures, air and watersides.
b. Flowrate, air and/or water, heating and heated mediums.
c. Entering and leaving temperatures, both heating and heated mediums. Include wet bulb and dry bulb temperature for cooling coils.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES: AIR SYSTEMS TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. Visit Site prior to concealment of construction to check and advise regarding location of dampers, test connections, etc. TAB Agency shall advise Contractor and Architect of TAB Agency findings by letter.

B. Review sheet metal shop drawings and mark locations of all required balancing dampers before duct fabrication.

C. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct in such a manner that local flow dynamics have a negligible effect on the measurements. Use multiple, bidirectional, traverses if flow measurements cannot be made in a section with at least 8 diameters straight duct upstream and 4 diameters of straight duct downstream from the measuring station. Mark all traverse locations on plans in report.

D. After adjustments, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted. Verify that disruptions in balance have been corrected.

E. Permanently mark valve, damper, and other adjustment device settings at devices to simplify restoration of settings. Record settings and include in report. Set and lock memory stops.

F. Procedures:

1. Verify that all systems are complete and operable as scheduled.

2. Verify that registers, grilles, and diffusers are adjusted to obtain uniform space temperatures and air movement free from objectionable drafts and noise. Cooperate with Owner and Contractor and reach agreement on air distribution pattern before proceeding.

3. Provide temporary filter media as follows: with the system fully operational, all dampers open, and the fan running at the scheduled RPM, check submittal values for new, midlife, and final/clogged filter pressure drops, check and record air pressure drop across the new clean final design filters, and provide temporary media to approximate midlife pressure drop across the filters for use during balancing. Record and report both pressure drop values at the final design flowrates. Adjust filter differential pressure switches to trip at correct final/clogged filter pressure drop in cooperation with Energy Management and Control System manufacturer's representative.

4. With the system fully operational, all dampers open, and the fan running at the approved submittal RPM, measure the airflow through all terminal units as well as the total system volume, without making any adjustments, and formulate a plan for preliminary adjustments of dampers and fan speed. Terminal units shall be defined to include all diffusers, registers, grilles, duct entries, etc.; i.e., wherever air enters or leaves ductwork whether indoors or outdoors. Record and report all initial values.

5. In cooperation with Energy Management and Control System manufacturer's representative, make mechanical adjustments of automatically operated dampers to operate as specified, indicated, and/or noted. Adjust and set the extreme operating conditions of these dampers and check completed damper control operations for proper calibration, reporting to control installers conflicts with those requiring adjustment. Test leakage of closed dampers. Adjust and set intermediate positions of outside air and return air dampers as required to achieve design outside airflow requirements defined in the sequence of operations, and / or calibrate outside air flow meters at this point. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate with full cooling and at minimum air flow rate with full heating

6. Adjust terminal units to the proportionally correct cfm, not necessarily the design cfm.

    a. If all the dampers in a branch line’s terminal units must be adjusted to limit cfm, then use the branch line volume damper to limit the pressure drop across the terminal units in that branch so that at least one terminal unit’s damper remains wide open but still has the correct flow. Adjust all branch ducts to proper proportional cfm in this way, leaving the volume dampers in the flow limiting branches wide open.

    b. Provide branch duct volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters only to the extent that the most open damper or splitter remains wide open and adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Under no circumstances shall total air system volume be throttled back to design flow through the partial closing of all dampers and splitters.

c. Record and report all initial adjustment positions and proportional flowrates achieved.

7. Verify that all terminal units are at the design cfm to within the balancing tolerance, and if not, repeat steps f. and g. above until design conditions are satisfied.

8. Test and record final motor, drive, air moving equipment, exhaust fan, damper, and terminal unit information at this point.

9. After all air flow rates are tested, adjusted, and balanced, test the performance of all air to air energy recovery equipment. Test the performance of air to air energy recovery equipment only when the outside air and inside air temperatures are close enough to summer or winter design conditions to verify performance. Test under either summer or winter conditions; if design conditions cannot be met during initial TAB work due to timing, provide energy recovery core testing under true design conditions at the six month system check. Include all data as specified above in reports.

10. Test and record air heating and cooling coil information after this point, as follows:

    a. Perform this step in conjunction with hydronic system balancing and after cooling and heating systems are operational.

    b. Set hydronic control valve to fully open at design flow and temperature as described below. Allow cooling coils to become fully wet with condensation. Test temperatures outside of the line of sight to the coil.

    c. Test and adjust coil performance for all data indicated to be on report test sheets.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.

d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.

5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.

2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
3. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.
B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.
E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Air pressure drop.
4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.10 PROCEDURE FOR MISCELLANEOUS DEVICE TESTING

A. Test and adjust all devices on project as required to correctly report the data listed below under paragraph on final report.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Adjust system totals to the sum of the connected load (plus leakage for air systems) rather than the scheduled pump or fan capacity.

B. Adjust air handling systems as follows:

1. Main ducts (ie. each fan system) to within minus 5 percent and plus 10 percent of the design values.
2. Outside air flow tolerance shall be at minimum that scheduled, with a tolerance of minus 0 percent and plus 10 percent.
3. Branch ducts and terminal units to within plus or minus10 percent of the design flow.
4. A total maximum variation of 10 percent between terminal units designated as “typical of (#)”.

C. Adjust hydronic systems as follows:

1. Branch lines and radiation to within 10 percent of the design flow values
2. A total maximum variation of 10 percent between terminal units designated as “typical of (#)”

3.12 PRELIMINARY REPORTING

A. Contract Document Examination Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for proper systems' balancing. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Pre-Construction Inspection and Testing Report: Prior to removal of any affected construction, prepare and submit report outlining results of Pre-Construction Inspection and Testing as outlined above and on the contract drawings.

C. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.

2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.

3. Project name.

4. Project location.

5. Architect's name and address.

6. Engineer's name and address.

7. Contractor's name and address.

8. Report date.

9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.

10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.

11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.

c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.

14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.

15. Test conditions for fans including the following:

a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Air Moving Equipment

1. Location

2. Manufacturer

3. Model

4. Air flow, specified and actual

5. Return air flow, specified and actual

6. Outside air flow, specified and actual

7. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual

8. Labeled diagram showing pressure drop across each internal component including dampers, filters, coils, diffusers, and blowers. Provide multiple readings for complex systems with multiple internal dampers affecting system pressure drops, under all specified modes of operation.

9. Inlet pressure

10. Discharge pressure

11. Applicable data as specified elsewhere including coil, motor, damper, and drive data.

12. Fan RPM (for VSD driven fans, under various design conditions including at least full heating, 100% OA economizer, and full cooling loads)

E. Exhaust Fan Data (PRE, PWE, EF, F):

1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model
4. Air flow, specified and actual

5. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
6. Inlet pressure
7. Discharge pressure
8. Fan motor and drive data
9. Fan RPM(for VSD driven fans, under various design conditions including at least full heating, 100% OA economizer, and full cooling loads).

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.
   e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
   f. Make and model number.
   g. Face area in sq. ft.
   h. Tube size in NPS.
   i. Tube and fin materials.
   j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F .
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   h. Water flow rate in gpm.
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   l. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

   a. System and air-handling-unit number.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
   d. Duct static pressure in inches wg .
   e. Duct size in inches.
   f. Duct area in sq. ft..
   g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
   h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
   i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.

j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Automatic Air Dampers (AAD, TBAAD, or internal to air moving equipment):

1. Location

2. Manufacturer

3. Model

4. Airflow, specified and actual.

5. Check closed position leakage and report.

6. Damper and/or actuator position at all required positions, along with associated controls signal required to achieve position. Coordinate required positions of return air and outside air ventilation control dampers with positions required by required ventilation rates. Refer to SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS FOR HVAC, and coordinate damper position adjustment with temperature controls and Owner's required occupancy schedule.

7. Total static pressure drop at all required positions.

I. Manual Air Volume Dampers (VD, or shown with no text as: ⊺):

1. Location.
2. Report final damper position as angular deviation of blades from axial, with 0° being fully open and 90° being closed. Mark this position on duct at damper also.
3. Total static pressure drop across damper in as balanced condition.

J. Air Distribution Test Sheet (registers, grilles, and diffusers):

1. Air terminal number
2. Room number/location
3. Space Temperature
4. Terminal type
5. Terminal size
6. Area factor
7. Design velocity
8. Design air flow
9. Test (initial, adjusted, and final) velocities
10. Test (initial, adjusted, and final) air flows
11. Percent of design air flow

K. Automatic Balancing Valves Reports:

1. Identification/station
2. Location
3. Size
4. Manufacturer

5. Model
6. Design flow rate
7. Functional pressure drop range.
8. Actual/final pressure drop at system full flow condition.

L. Hydronic Control Valves Reports:

1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model
4. Flowrate, specified and actual.
5. Pressure drop at full flow condition.

M. Gauges and Thermometers Reports:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Test all gauges and thermometers for mid range accuracy. Adjust thermometers where applicable; adjust all gauges for best 0 and/or midrange accuracy.
6. Temperature, test reading and actual
7. Pressure, test reading and actual

N. Controls Sensors Reports:

1. Coordinate work with Energy Management and Control System.

2. Test all controls system temperature, pressure, air monitoring (CO_2, CO, combustible gasses, humidity, etc.), and electrical current analog sensors for mid normal operating range accuracy. Adjust where applicable.

3. Test all controls system temperature, pressure, air monitoring (CO_2, CO, combustible gasses, humidity, etc.), and electrical current digital (on/off) sensors/switches for trip point. Adjust where applicable.

4. Verify that locations shown on Operators Work Station are schematically correct.

5. Identification/number

6. Location

7. Service

8. Manufacturer

9. Temperature, test reading and actual

10. Pressure, test reading and actual

11. **A**ir composition, parts per million, test reading and actual. Test and adjust at normal ambient and alarm conditions.

O. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.

2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure water flow of each device.
b. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
c. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection by TAB Agency is complete and documentation verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the report, request that a final inspection be made, giving at minimum 7 calendar days' notice. Deliver copies of Draft Final Report to Engineer and Commissioning Authority with final inspection request.

a. Engineer may elect to postpone final inspection upon delivery of written notice to TAB Agency that significant portions of the required TAB results are missing from draft report. If inspection is postponed, TAB Agency shall promptly return to site and provide missing TAB Work, then submit a revised draft and request the Final Inspection again.

2. The TAB Agency and Contractor's qualified technicians are to provide access, tools, and measurements during the inspection in the presence of the TAB Agency Supervisor and the Commissioning Authority.

3. Commissioning Authority will randomly select measurements, documented in the report or as required by contract, to be rechecked. Rechecking will be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED." If recheck calls for a measurement that is required but cannot be found in the draft report, the missing measurement will be noted as “MISSING”.

5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB Work will be considered defective and rejected. If the number of "MISSING" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB Work will be considered defective and rejected.

C. If TAB Work is considered defective and rejected, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. Pay all costs associated with second inspection including Commissioning Authority’s reasonable additional fees.

2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may require additional inspection similar to second inspection or may contract the services of another TAB agency to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB Agency's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Re-check and adjust systems approximately 6 months after final acceptance and submit report:

1. Measure the total flow rate of each of the systems originally covered by this section.

2. For each of the systems that no longer operate at design flow measure the flow at each of the terminals of that system.

3. Measure the flow at any terminals included in the original balancing, reported by the Owner or Architect to have continued or new problems.

4. Adjust system changes back to the design values if possible, and submit reports in writing to the Architect, Contractor, and Owner, noting any changes and/or complaints, and offering an interpretation of the cause and significance of the problems.

5. If the design air temperature criteria as specified cannot be satisfied upon initial balancing, perform this six month stability check at a time when it can be, and repeat water system balancing and chiller / heat exchanger performance testing using air temperature at the design conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 00 – HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and all Division 01 Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes materials and installation requirements for mechanical component insulation and related accessories.

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Calcium silicate.
b. Cellular glass.
c. Flexible elastomeric.
d. Mineral fiber.
e. Phenolic.
f. Polyisocyanurate.
g. Polyolefin.
h. Polystyrene.

2. Insulation Accessories:

a. Insulating cements.
b. Adhesives.
c. Mastics.
d. Lagging adhesives.
e. Sealants.
f. Factory-applied jackets.
g. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
h. Field-applied cloths.
i. Field-applied jackets.
j. Tapes.
k. Securements.
l. Corner angles.
m. Insulation protection systems

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. “Concealed”: Work within or behind various construction elements, or in crawl spaces or trenches, that is not exposed to view when Project has been completed. (Areas above ceilings, including above Auditorium or Large Group Instruction partially open “cloud” ceilings and chases are considered a concealed location.)

B. “Exposed”: Anything exposed to view when project has been completed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and as modified below.

B. Provide all submittals required by this Section concurrently.

C. Product Data

1. Submit complete manufacturer’s product information for each type of insulation and accessory specified in this section demonstrating compliance with specified requirements and including:

   a. Thermal and vapor transmission performance.
   b. MSDS information.
   c. Flame spread / smoke developed data.
   d. Manufacturer’s recommended installation methods.

D. Submit insulation schedule indicating each required service with type of insulation, thickness and R value, covering method, finishes, and any applicable notes.

E. Quality Control Submittals

1. Qualifications Certification: Submit written certification of installers signed by applicable certification agency and/or manufacturer (where applicable) indicating compliance with “Installer Qualifications” requirements specified below in “Quality Assurance” article.

2. Installer Experience Listing: Submit list of completed projects using products proposed for this Project, including Owner contact information for each project, demonstrating compliance with applicable “Qualifications” requirements specified below in “Quality Assurance” article.

F. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements of DIVISION 1 sections on closeout, including submission of maintenance instructions as item in "Operating and Maintenance Data" manual described there.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Provide insulation system installation by qualified Installers who are trained in installation of each proposed insulation material and product with at least one of the following qualifications:

1. Have successfully completed a mechanical insulation apprenticeship program by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training,
2. Have successfully completed an ASHRAE / NIA 8 hour Mechanical Insulation Training course or equal, or

3. Have five years documented experience as a mechanical insulation specialist with references attesting to successful completion of at least three comparable projects.

B. Condensation Resistance: Provide insulation and vapor barrier systems complete as required to eliminate condensation under any normal operating conditions from surfaces of all cooling equipment and components provided or modified as a part of this contract Work, unless those surfaces are designed to remove moisture by condensation from process air, and to contain and drain the condensate.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Components."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate with installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. For convenience, details and specifications have been based on products by the following manufacturers:

1. Armstrong; Lancaster, Pennsylvania
2. Benjamin Foster
3. CertainTeed; Valley Forge, Pennsylvania
4. Fit Tight Covers, Inc.
5. Johns Manville; Defiance, Ohio
6. Kingspan Tarec
7. Knauf; North Carolina
8. No Sweat Valve Wraps, Inc.
9. Owens-Corning; Toledo, Ohio
10. Polyguard Products Inc., Ennis, Texas
11. Thermaxx, LLC.
12. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Pipe and Fitting Insulation: Provide pipe insulation in compliance with ASTM C 585 Dimensional Standards.

1. Insulation Thickness:

a. Pipe and fitting insulation thicknesses specified assume an insulation conductivity (k) value of 0.27 btu•in/hr•ft2•ºF. For pipe and fitting insulation with conductivity other than 0.27 btu•in/hr•ft2•ºF, insulation must be thicker for higher conductivity and may be thinner for lower conductivity as required to achieve same or higher R value. Adjust insulation thickness from that specified in accordance with the following formula:

T = r[(1+t/r)K/k-1] where:

1) T = Adjusted insulation thickness, inches
2) r = Actual pipe outside radius, inches.
3) t = Insulation thickness specified, inches.
4) K = actual insulation conductivity, btu•in/hr•ft2•ºF.
5) k = specified conductivity, 0.27 btu•in/hr•ft2•ºF.

b. Steam Heating Piping:

1) Pipe sizes ½ inch through 3-½ inches..... 2-1/2 inch

c. All Variable Refrigerant Flow and Heat Pump Refrigerant Piping:

1) All pipe sizes..... 1 inch

d. Runout piping in restricted spaces where it is not possible to provide the specified thickness may use reduced thickness insulation as required by space restriction.

2. Interior Above Grade Hydronic and Steam Piping Insulation:

a. ASTM C547, cylindrically molded preformed rigid half pipe shell forms, factory one-piece "hinged" construction.

1) Rigid pipe or tube insulation may be of mineral wool, fiberglass, closed cell glass, formed polyisocyanurate, formed phenolic, or extruded polystyrene (chilled service only).

2) Thermal Conductivity ("k"): Measured in accordance with ASTM C 335. For k values greater than 0.27, include calculations and compliant increased thickness proposed. For k values equal or less than 0.27, provide specified insulation thickness or calculations justifying thinner insulation.

3) Jacket: All Purpose (AP) vapor barrier jacket with:

a) White kraft paper outer surface bonded to aluminum foil, reinforced with fiberglass yarn, permanently treated for fire and smoke safety and to prevent corrosion of foil.

b) Self sealing pressure sensitive lap.

c) Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, Procedure A, 0.02 perm maximum.

d) Puncture resistance: ASTM D781, 85 scale units minimum

e) Burst resistance: ASTM D774, 100psi minimum.

f) Similar to "150TL facing" as used in "AP T Plus Jacket" and tape by Johns Manville, or equal.

3. Refrigerant Piping, Flexible Connections Insulation: fire-resistant, closed cell flexible (elastomeric) foam plastic, similar to Armacell Armaflex with manufacturer's white painted mastic protective finish.

4. Fitting and Valve Insulation: Precut fiberglass blanket to match thickness, appearance and insulation value of adjacent pipe insulation; similar to "Hi Lo Temp Fiber Glass Insulation Insert" by Johns Manville, with fitted protective jacket specified for the installation.

B. Pipe and Fitting Protective Jackets:

1. Intended for permanent installation on non-serviceable components only.

2. Interior Pipe and Fitting Insulation Protective Jacket:

   a. Plastic: High-impact, UV resistant polyvinyl chloride, white, paintable, covering designed to fit over AP jacketed insulated piping systems, molded to fit various sizes of fittings and piping as required; similar to "Zeston 2000 or Zeston 300 PVC Jacketing" by Johns Manville.

      1) 20 mil thickness: Fittings and valves in interior applications eight feet above finished floor and higher.
      2) 30 mil thickness: Fittings, valves, and straight pipe in interior applications lower than eight feet above finished floor.

   b. Aluminum: Circumferentially corrugated 20mil thick or embossed 24 mil thick, with approved moisture barrier, with matching preformed fitting covers by same manufacturer. Similar to Corrolon by Childers.

C. Duct Insulation

1. Provide insulation thickness on ducts, plenums, and equipment equal to height of flanges, but not less than thickness required to achieve duct insulation R values specified herein:

   a. R=6 deg. F-sq. ft.-h/Btu-in:

      1) All interior HVAC duct where insulation is required, unless otherwise noted elsewhere.

   b. R=12 deg. F-sq. ft.-h/Btu-in

      1) Interior outside air intake duct

2. Rigid Board: 3 PCF minimum density glass fiber board (6PCF when exposed in mechanical or utility spaces) or phenolic, with factory-applied AP vapor barrier; similar to "800 series Spin-Glas" and "AP" facing by Johns Manville, or Kingspan KoolDuct.

3. Semi-Flexible: 2.5 PCF minimum density continuous glass fiber oriented strand sheets, with factory-applied AP vapor barrier. Strand orientation such that material has comparable rigidity to board type insulation above in one direction and comparable compressive strength, but is flexible enough in the other direction to wrap curved surfaces at a factory recommended minimum bend radius of 3T where T is the material thickness. Similar to "CrimpWrap" by CertainTeed.

4. Flexible: Glass fiber blanket, 3/4 PCF minimum density, with factory-applied, flame-resistant, FSK jacket; all joints taped; similar to Owens Corning "Fiberglas All Service Duct Wrap".

D. Ductwork Insulation Protective Jackets:

1. All Purpose (AP) Vapor Barrier for Duct Insulation: White kraft paper outer surface bonded to aluminum foil and reinforced with fiberglass yarn, permanently treated for fire and smoke safety and to prevent corrosion of foil.

a. Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, Procedure A, 0.02 perm maximum.
b. Puncture resistance: ASTM D781, 85 scale units minimum
c. Burst resistance: ASTM D774, 100psi minimum.
d. Similar to "150TL facing" as used in "AP T Plus Jacket" and tape by Johns Manville, or equal.

2. Foil-Skrim-Kraft (FSK) Vapor Barrier for Duct Insulation: Foil faced outer surface bonded to kraft paper backing and reinforced with fiberglass yarn, permanently treated for fire and smoke safety and to prevent corrosion of foil.

a. Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, Procedure A, 0.02 perm maximum.
b. Similar to "FSK Jacket" and tape by Johns Manville, or equal.

E. Insulation Accessories:

1. Mechanical Pin Fasteners: Provide welded or adhered pins of length based on manufacturer's recommendations for insulation density and thickness, securely holding insulation with insulation manufacturer's recommended compression. Mechanical Pin Fastener types include:

a. Stud style welded pins minimum 12 gauge diameter with matching push-on washers. Welded on with capacitor discharge type pin welder with no burn through or undercutting. Welded on prior to insulation application allowing for inspection prior to insulating.

b. Cup head style welded minimum 12 gauge diameter with integral washers. Welded on with capacitor discharge type pin welder with no burn through or undercutting. Welded on after insulation application dis-allowing inspection of pin welds without insulation removal. Not permitted for any Class A or tighter duct, not permitted for any fire rated duct insulation application.

c. Adhered style with perforated metal back plate (minimum 4 square inches surface area) welded to 12 gauge pins with matching push washers, bonded with full coverage of manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Not permitted for any fire rated duct insulation application.

d. Not permitted: PSA backed "peal and stick" pins, sheet metal fastening screws, or any other penetration of duct by fasteners.

2. Insulation Securement Bands: For larger cylindrical surfaces and fire rated duct insulation, tension securement bands may be used to supplement or replace mechanical pin fasteners. Provide bands of material compatible with insulation and system being insulated, minimum ½ inch wide and as required to avoid compressing insulation at required securement tension (3/4 inch minimum for diameters over 36 inches), 24 gage thick or thicker. End buckles of similar material. Wrapping or securing with wires not permitted.

3. Insulation Covering Canvas: 8 oz., 100 percent cotton, with flame spread 10 and smoke developed 0 ratings; similar to "Thermocanvas" by Fattal, Chicago, Illinois.

4. Insulation Tapes: Provide insulation manufacturers' recommended and matching tapes, matching characteristics of exterior jacket of insulation, in widths as required and as specified below to seal all gaps and reinforce vulnerable areas in vapor barrier. Provide tapes with peel off protective coating covering high performance acrylic adhesive unless manufacturer documents superior performance of alternative recommendation.

5. Insulation Adhesives and Mastics: Provide insulation manufacturers' recommended and matching adhesives and mastics, as required and as specified below to seal all gaps and reinforce vulnerable areas in vapor barrier. Provide with water based and low VOC formulations unless manufacturer documents superior performance of alternative recommendation and performance deficiencies of water based low VOC products.

F. Acoustical / Thermal Duct Lining:

1. Increase sheet metal size as required to provide free area shown on drawings

2. 1-inch thick minimum for sound lining or as otherwise noted.

3. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature (R value equals 4.2 per inch minimum).

4. Surface exposed to air stream and factory edges bonded then coated with a fire, bacterial, fungal and abrasion resistant coating; rated for velocities up to 4000 fpm.

5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723 or ASTM E 84 as applicable, meets requirements of NFPA 90A; certified by an NRTL.

6. Materials:

a. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

b. Natural-Fiber Duct Liner: 85 percent cotton, 10 percent borate, and 5 percent polybinding fibers, treated with a microbial growth inhibitor and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

7. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer, low VOC, complying with NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and with ASTM C 916 as applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
B. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
C. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
E. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion inhibition coating to surfaces to be insulated as follows:

1. All non-galvanized ferrous components with a service temperature below ambient (chilled water and chilled water/glycol systems): Coat with one full coverage coat of specified corrosion inhibition coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Provide thermal insulation for components shown on the Drawings as specified in this Section for the following:

a. All heating and air conditioning systems piping including fittings, valves, and accessories.

1) Include removal of existing insulation and replacement insulation as specified for existing piping where called for on the drawings or where existing insulation is damaged as a result of contract work.

2) Include re-insulation where insulation is removed as a part of the abatement work, and not otherwise replaced. Refer to abatement drawings for quantities.

b. All heating and air conditioning ductwork unless noted otherwise.

1) All heating and air conditioning ductwork labeled as exposed shall not be insulated unless noted otherwise.

c. All outside air ductwork extending from exterior wall or roof to the equipment which it serves.

d. All cooling condensate drain lines.

2. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

3. Do not begin mechanical insulation until permission is granted to begin mechanical insulation installation, hydronic systems have proved drip free under pressure, duct systems have passed required duct leakage requirements and testing, indoor work areas are weather tight, and outdoor work areas are at appropriate ambient conditions.

4. Below ambient temperature applications:

    a. Provide corrosion inhibition coating as specified above.
    b. Apply vapor barrier mastic and sealant to all open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

5. Do not use any insulation support system which causes compression of insulation, localized or widespread, to less than 75% of the rated nominal thickness. Wires wrapped around rectangular duct insulation are not permitted as insulation support.

6. Provide for durable and repeated service access as part of insulation system.

    a. Do not permanently cover inspection stampings, hand holes, manholes, plugged outlets, or similar features on equipment – provide removable labeled insulated access port with beveled and sealed insulation plug, gasketed if vapor barrier is needed, durably fabricated for repeated access.

7. Install thermal mechanical insulation as follows:

    a. Only on clean, dry surfaces and after piping and ductwork has been tested and found to be tight.
    b. Continuously through wall or ceiling openings and sleeves.
    c. On cold surfaces with continuous unbroken vapor seal.
    d. Insulate ducts and pipes individually.

8. Where more than one layer of insulation is required to achieve specified thickness or R value, apply thinner layer first, and stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.

B. Pipe Insulation

1. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Install only when ambient temperatures are within range recommended by manufacturer. STAPLES NOT PERMITTED.

2. Provide high impact plastic wrapper on all exposed, insulated piping from finished floor to 8 ft. above finished floor.

3. Interior Pipe and Fitting Insulation: Install on all heating, cooling, and condensate piping. Seal with factory applied pressure-sealing adhesive strip on the longitudinal lap. Seal butt joints with pressure-sealing adhesive strip at least 2 inches wide. Install valve and fitting covers in all locations.

4. Refrigerant Piping Insulation: Install in full accordance with manufacturers specifications and recommendations on refrigerant and condensate lines, using adhesive specifically intended for flexible foam plastic and provided by insulation supplier. Paint all exposed insulation cut ends with manufacturers (white) finish, similar to "WB Armaflex" or equal. Provide preformed elbows and fittings where available and neatly mitered and fit custom fabrications where manufactured components are not available. Tape and seal all joints vapor tight. For exterior refrigerant piping, install exterior piping protective wrapper water and air tight in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation directions.

5. Insulation at Pipe Support: Refer to SECTION 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for material specifications of insulated piping support assembly and pipe support insulation. Complete insulation installation for the applicable pipe support insulation type to be used.

    a. Type "B" Pipe Support Insulation:

        1) Install pipe support insulation at hanger and support locations in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on Drawings.

        2) Remove a section of insulation from pipe insulation and replace this section with heavy density molded fiberglass blocks without breaking vapor barrier wrap.

C. Ductwork Insulation: Provide external thermal insulation on ducts as specified or indicated on Drawings; external thermal insulation not required where ducts are shown or specified with internal acoustical insulation. Insulate and seal around duct dampers, damper motors, thermometers, instruments, access doors, and similar component as required without restricting operation or function. Insulate all ducts in all concealed spaces.

1. Use flexible type insulation on concealed ductwork with widths or diameters of 18 inches or less only. Insulate all other ductwork requiring insulation with rigid board type, semi-flexible type, or other type as required by drawings and specifications.

2. Duct Insulation Mechanical Fasteners: Provide mechanical fasteners for all duct surfaces over 12" wide. For duct surfaces 18'" wide and less, provide single row of fasteners down duct centerline. For duct surfaces over 18" wide, install minimum of 2 rows per side, applied on maximum 18" centers, starting within 3" of any edge.

    a. Pins with the point facing out accepting push washers: clip points close to washers and cover with vapor barrier adhesive and tape. Not permitted on mechanical room duct unless covered by puncture resistant protective wrapper.

3. Duct Insulation Tape: Apply only to clean dry dust free surfaces as recommended by tape manufacturer and as required for durable adhesion.

    a. Pealing tape, loose insulation, or otherwise broken vapor barrier subject to repeated recall.

4. Rigid Board Type Insulation Installation: Install board with all corners mitered or rabbeted; no butt joints allowed. Secure insulation with mechanical fasteners. Apply corner reinforcement angles (beads) on all corners for exposed ductwork (including in mechanical or storage spaces), with edge tape over beads. Seal all breaks and joints in vapor barrier with 3 to 5 inches wide insulation tape (minimum 1.5" tape past break all around).

5. Semi-flexible Type: Install similar to rigid board type, on round duct, curved elbows, etc.. Wrap curved and round surfaces taught, provide circumference tape band maximum two feet on center (butt joints and center of four foot roll stock).

6. Flexible Type Insulation Installation: Make all joints and seams with 2-inch lap of vapor barrier cemented with Benjamin Foster "BF85-20". Apply Benjamin Foster "BF-20" adhesive to ducts in 6-inch brush widths at 1 ft. intervals and at each facing edge. Tape all adhered with Benjamin Foster "BF-20". Tape seal all seams, breaks, and joints in vapor barrier, then continuously coat all tape with manufacturer's recommended vapor barrier adhesive

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

SECTION 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. See especially Section 01 08 00 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements and Commissioning Coordinator responsibilities.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for the following Building Mechanical Systems, which are described in more detail in the technical specifications of Division 23.

1. Terminal and packaged units, including unit ventilators, unit heaters, fan-coil units, finned-tube radiation, induction systems, and packaged units.
2. Vibration, sound, and movement control systems, including vibration isolation devices, sound attenuation, and seismic restraints.
3. Energy Management and Control System.
4. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing verification, including all of the above mentioned systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system, also known as Energy Management and Control System (EMCS).

B. Building Mechanical Systems: All Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components of the building systems traditionally known as Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, Refrigeration, Plumbing, and Electrical Works.

C. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

D. CxA: Commissioning Authority –The Owner or a third party commissioning agent designated by the Owner.

E. DDC: Direct digital controls, a part of the BAS.

F. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

G. "Systems," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

H. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For BAS and HVAC&R Testing Technician.

B. Construction Checklists: Provide construction pre-functional test checklists filled out by qualified technician for all equipment to be commissioned on this project, including but not limited to all :

1. Heating-water piping and accessories.
2. Cooling-water piping and accessories.
3. Refrigerant piping.
4. Metal ducts and accessories.
5. Fans.
6. Terminal heating and air conditioning Systems.

C. Certificates of readiness and completion of installation.

D. Test and inspection reports and certificates.

E. Corrective action documents.

F. Instrumentation Calibration Information

G. Functional Performance Test Procedures

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. BAS Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform BAS construction checklist verification tests, construction checklist verification test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:

1. Journey-level or equivalent skill level with knowledge of BAS, HVAC&R, electrical concepts, and building operations.
2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
3. International Society of Automation (ISA) Certified Control Systems Technician (CCST) Level I.

B. HVAC&R Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform HVAC&R construction checklist verification tests, construction checklist verification test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:

1. Journey-level or equivalent skill level. Vocational School four-year program graduate or an Associates degree in mechanical systems, air conditioning, or similar field. Degree may be offset by three years' experience in servicing mechanical systems in the HVAC industry. Generally, required knowledge includes HVAC&R systems, electrical concepts, building operations, and application and use of tools and instrumentation to measure performance of HVAC&R equipment, assemblies, and systems.

2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.

3. One of the following:

   a. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Technician.
   b. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) Certified Test and Balance Technician.
   c. Owner retains the right to waive NEBB or AABC Certification.

C. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration: For test equipment and instrumentation required to perform HVAC&R commissioning work, perform the following:

1. Submit test equipment and instrumentation list. For each equipment or instrument, identify the following:

   a. Equipment/instrument identification number.
   b. Planned commissioning application or use.
   c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
   d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.

2. Test equipment and instrumentation shall meet the following criteria:

   a. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
   b. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
   c. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this Project.
   d. Be recalibrated/repaired if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

D. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the commissioning process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, perform the following:

   a. Submit proprietary instrumentation and tools list. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:

      1) Instrument or tool identification number.
      2) Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
      3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
      4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in the operation and maintenance manuals.

c. HVAC&R proprietary test instrumentation and tools become the property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide mechanical work in accordance with contract document requirements.

B. Perform commissioning tests including Materials Checks, Installation Checks, Start-up Checks, Startups, and Functional Testing, all at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings.

D. Attend and participate in TAB review and coordination meetings

E. Attend and participate in commissioning meetings.

F. Participate in Building Mechanical Systems maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

G. Prepare Construction / Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Performance Test procedures and execute and document results. All Prefunctional Checklists and tests must be documented using specific, procedural forms in Microsoft Word or Excel software developed for that purpose. Prior to testing, Contractor shall submit those forms for review and approval.

H. Submit documentation required for Commissioning work. At minimum, include: Detailed Start-up procedures, Full sequences of operation, Operating and Maintenance data, Performance data, checkout sheet forms used by factory or manufacturer's field technicians, Functional Performance Test Procedures, Control Drawings, and details of Owner-Contracted tests.

I. Review and approve other relative documentation for impact on Functional Performance Tests of the systems:

1. Shop Drawings and product submittal data related to systems or equipment to be commissioned. Review and incorporate comments from the CxA.

2. Incorporate manufacturer's Start-up procedures with Prefunctional checklists.

3. Factory Performance Test Reports: Review and compile all factory performance data to assure that the data is complete prior to executing the Functional Performance Testing.

4. Complete equipment Construction / Prefunctional Checklists, Start-up certification forms, and the manufacturer's field or factory performance and Start-up test documentation: review the documentation prior to commencing with the scheduled Functional Performance Tests.

5. Final Testing Reports: Contractor or Subcontractor performing the test will review the documentation prior to commencing with the scheduled Functional Performance Tests.

6. Operating and Maintenance (O&M) information per requirements of the Technical Specifications and Division 01 requirements: To validate adequacy and completeness of the Functional Performance Tests, the Contractor shall ensure that the O&M manual content, marked-up record Drawings and Specifications, component submittal drawings, and other pertinent documents are available at the Project Site for review.

J. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

K. Schedule work so that required installations are completed, and systems verification checks and functional performance tests can be carried out on schedule.

L. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

M. Inspect, check and confirm in writing the proper installation and performance of all Work.

N. Provide technicians to assist during system verification and functional performance testing as required by the CxA

1.7 CxA'S AUTHORITY

A. Directing Commissioning.

B. Assign Commissioning Agent for various commissioning tasks to stand in for the CxA.

C. Edit and approve project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual Building Mechanical Systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be provided as part of the construction contract.

D. Verify Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Work are complete.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for Building Mechanical Systems to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that Building Mechanical Systems and associated controls are ready for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that Building Mechanical Systems have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that Building Mechanical Systems instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that Contractor portions of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing report discrepancies have been corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Provide (Furnish and Install) measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of Building Mechanical Systems testing includes entire HVAC&R installation. Testing includes measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions, accuracy and precision of sensing equipment, and other functional parameters as required, demonstrating that systems are performing as specified and intended. Commissioning testing includes verification of up to 30 percent of the control points, Testing and Balancing data, and other system requirements indicated in the individual technical sections, and on the drawings and schedules of these contract documents. Parameters not otherwise specified to be tested, as required to adequately demonstrate system performance, may constitute up to 10 percent of the 30 percent (3 percent of total).

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the Building Mechanical Systems Contractors and their Subcontractors, especially the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Subcontractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor, shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for Building Mechanical Systems based on the actual installed equipment and the contract documents.

E. Perform tests using design conditions whenever possible.

1. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

2. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

3. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

F. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Building Mechanical System, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests. If deficiencies cannot be resolved, refine tests as required to adequately test Building Mechanical Systems within the constraints of the deficiency.

G. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB) VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of TAB Work, provide copies of approved sample report forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of TAB Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work.

C. Subsequent to approval of formal TAB report, TAB Work will be subject to field verification. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of Building Mechanical Systems at the direction of the CxA. Roughly 10% of required TAB data points identified in TAB specification will be selected for subsequent field verification.

1. The CxA will notify TAB Subcontractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified..

2. The TAB Subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.

3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.

4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.4 SPECIFIC COMPONENT AND SYSTEM COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. Air Distribution Systems

1. TAB Air Flow Verification:

a. Prerequisites: Completion of "Examination" Article requirements and correction of deficiencies, as specified in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

b. Completion of "Preparation" Article requirements for preparation of a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures, and system-readiness checks and reports, as specified in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

c. Scope: HVAC&R air systems and hydronic piping systems.

d. Purpose: Differential flow relationships intended to maintain air pressurization differentials between the various areas of Project.

e. Conditions of the Test:

1) Commissioning Test Demonstration Sampling Rate: As specified in "Inspections" Article in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

2) Systems operating in full heating mode with minimum outside-air volume.

3) Systems operating in full cooling mode with minimum outside-air volume.

4) For measurements at air-handling units with economizer controls; systems operating in economizer mode with 100 percent outside air.

f. Acceptance Criteria:

1) Under all conditions, rechecked measurements comply with "Inspections" Article in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

2) Additionally, no rechecked measurement shall differ from measurements documented in the final report by more than two times the tolerances allowed.

3) Under all conditions, where the Contract Documents indicate a differential in airflow between supply and exhaust and/or return in a space, the differential relationship shall be maintained.

B. Exhaust Systems

1. Exhaust Fan Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC". Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and exhaust fan performance certification to the CxA. Exhaust fans shall be equipped with all accessories as specified and scheduled and shall be demonstrated to operate on the approved fan curve with no greater than the approved power requirements.

C. Finned-Tube Radiation

1. Finned Tube Radiation (FTR) Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC". Provide submittals, and test data certification to the CxA. FTR shall be installed level and plumb, neat and secure, with ready access to hydronic specialties as required for service, equipped with all accessories as specified and scheduled and shall be demonstrated to provide the specified and approved heating capacity while operating with no greater than the specified water flow.

D. Energy Management and Control System

1. Testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC", Section 3.11 SYSTEM TESTING AND COMMISSIONING. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and EMCS performance certification to the CxA.

2. Provide password and any other hardware and software as required to enable CxA to communicate directly, with full graphics and control capability, with the EMCS from the CxA's office over an internet browser interface. Install complete early in project.

E. Electrical Power Distribution Systems Serving the Above Listed Mechanical (Plumbing and HVAC&R) Systems

1. Be prepared for CxA to take thermal images of field connections for any line voltage power connections.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Review and study all drawings and this entire project specification to become familiar with the equipment and system operation as designed and to verify the quantities and types of controllers, valves, dampers, operators, alarms, points, etc., required.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Perform all work in cooperation with the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and other Prime Contractors. Coordinate all work with the construction schedule established by the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager, and immediately report any delays including circumstances causing the delays.

B. It is the Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District's (Owner) intent to extend the existing Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) network as designed and installed by Automated Control Logic (ACL).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct Digital Control.

B. PC: Personal computer.

C. EMCS: Energy Management and Control System, includes the complete automatic temperature control and energy use management system specified herein, based upon DDC technology, incorporating all necessary input and output devices, connecting hardware, software, and accessories.

D. LAN: Local Area Network - the Owner's existing Ethernet communications backbone which connects all of the owners buildings (and various rooms) on their campus. To be used by the Contractor where possible to connect OWSs, NCUs, SCUs, and UCs. Coordinate with Owner to determine extent of interconnection possible.

E. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control networks as defined in American National Standard ANSI/ASHRAE 135-1995, including any updates or revisions to this document.

F. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

G. I/O: Input/output.

H. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

I. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

J. TCC: Temperature Controls Contractor - The entity responsible for the work described by this section of specifications.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.

2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.

3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.

4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.

6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.

7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.

8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

a. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
b. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide all labor, material, equipment, software, and programming necessary to meet the functional intent of the EMCS, and the rigid requirements as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. Provide, without additional cost to the Owner, all equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, which are required to meet the functional intent expressed in the sequences of operations herein or on the drawings. The contractor is responsible for all costs of changes in the work required by substitute equipment.

B. The TCC must have been in business for at least ten years, providing DDC systems as their primary business with documented success. They shall have a minimum of five years as a manufacturer's authorized distributor or branch office representative for one or more of the manufacturers specified. They must have a trained staff of application engineers, project managers, software engineers, commissioning staff, training staff, and service staff experienced in the configuration, programming and service of the EMCS. They must have a local service department and stock the manufacturer's standard replacement parts.

C. The EMCS shall be installed only by skilled mechanics employed directly by the TCC except wiring may be installed by their first tier subcontractor under the TCC project manager's direct supervision. Any subcontractor shall have documented success installing controls with the TCC for a minimum of five years prior to this project. Sub-contractual relations shall in no way relieve the contractor of any of their obligations under their contract.

D. The TCC shall have a training facility with regularly scheduled training as outlined below so as to provide ongoing regularly scheduled application training.

E. Manufacturer must be a firm regularly engaged in manufacture of microprocessor temperature control equipment, of configuration and capabilities similar to or better than specified equipment, for at least ten years, and must have similar earlier vintage models that have been in continuous satisfactory use for not less than ten years in similar service.

F. All work shall conform to the following Codes and Standards, as applicable to the Contracted Work at the Project job site and to the relevant Authorities Having Jurisdiction at the Project site. All products shall be labeled with the appropriate approval markings. In the case of conflict or discrepancy, the latest and most stringent regulation or code shall apply.

1. National Electrical Code (NEC) and applicable local Electrical Codes.
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listing and labels.
3. Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC) listing and labels.
4. UL 864 UUKL Smoke Control.
5. UL 864 UOJZ Fire Protection Signaling Systems.
6. UL-873; Temperature Indication and Regulating Equipment.
7. UL-916; Energy Management Systems for BAS components and ancillary equipment.
8. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
9. NFPA 92A and 92B Smoke Purge/Control Equipment.
10. Factory Mutual (FM).
11. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
12. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
13. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
14. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
15. American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII).
16. Electronics Industries Association (EIA).
17. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
18. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
19. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) including Part 15, R.F. Devices.
20. Americans Disability Act (ADA).
21. Uniform Building Code (UBC).
22. NEMA 250 – Enclosures For Electrical Equipment (1,000 V Maximum).
23. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.

24. IESNA – Illumination Engineering Society of North America.
25. UL 50 – Cabinets and Boxes.

1.6 GUARANTEES

A. Guarantee the EMCS complete to be free from defects in durability, materials, and workmanship, except for damages from other causes, for a period of one year after final acceptance.

B. Guarantee System to:

1. Maintain temperatures within +/- 1ºFof setting, within capacity of HVAC equipment.

C. Provide a one (1) year maintenance agreement to run concurrently with the Guarantee period, consisting of 24 hour emergency service and scheduled service (once per month minimum), as required addressing reported issues, for inspection and adjustment of operating controls, and replacement of parts or instruments found deficient or defective during this period.

D. Provide system backup and restore, software, programming, and sequence of operations enhancements, revisions, and adjustments at no charge to the Owner both during construction and commissioning and during this warrantee period.

1.7 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Refer to controls schematic drawings including written sequence of operations for specific pieces of equipment. Provide controls as specified and as required to achieve sequence of operations shown on drawings as well as specified below in general programming, and with controls similar to as shown where the exact configuration is not explicitly covered by the drawing and specification sequence of operations.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit on controls complete or in multiple portions as job progresses Include in each submittal a summary just inside the cover sheet of previously approved portions of submittal, currently submitted portions, and those portions not submitted yet. During closeout documentation, assemble all approved controls submittals into one package designed for use as both an installation and a maintenance manual.

B. Submit a Technical Proposal within 30 days of contract award, complete with the diagrams, Specification Compliance Reports, product information, and supporting documentation outlined below. Arrange the Technical Proposal in order of the specification article numbers, with tabs (bookmarked .pdf files for electronic submittals) at each division. The Technical Proposal shall be designed for use as both a clear demonstration of qualifications and as an installation and maintenance manual.

C. Include the following in a complete Technical Proposal:

1. Description of service capabilities including resumes for service technicians and designers that will be responsible for this project.

2. A list of local jobs (three minimum) of similar type and size the bidder has installed, utilizing the products proposed for this project, with Owner's representatives and engineer of record's names and telephone numbers for reference. This list should directly reflect:

    a. Projects that include direct integration to third party microprocessor controllers of the type specified within this scope.

3. Submit name of any proposed installation subcontractors, along with their statement of qualifications, resumes for service technicians who will be responsible for this project, and 3 local references for comparable recent jobs.

4. EMCS network wiring diagram showing interconnection of all panels, workstations, system printer(s) etc. A diagram describing system architecture for this project with product code numbers for workstation, network controllers, application specific controllers, transducers, sensors, communication networks, etc.. Diagram shall include all components intended to be used to meet or exceed specification requirements, shown in their functional relation to one another.

5. Provide information on owner training provided as part of the bid package as well as additional opportunities and factory schools available with associated costs. Include details of Operator HVAC Training System as specified herein.

6. Specification Compliance Report. The specification compliance report shall address every paragraph within this specification (230900), utilizing an outline format indicating clearly how the proposed system complies with this specification as follows:

    a. No Exception - proposed system complies without exception to both the letter and intent of this specification. Include Data Communications Protocol Certificates certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

    b. Substitution Exception - proposed system is believed to meet the functional intent, but not the letter of the specification. For each paragraph for which a Substitution Exception is taken, the Specification Compliance Report shall identify all deviations from what is specified in the given paragraph and provide a complete description of what is included and how the proposed substitution meets the functional intent.

    c. Non-Compliance Exception - proposed system does not meet specification letter or functional intent, and the contractors intent is that the paragraphs requirements will not be provided. For each paragraph for which a Non-Compliance Exception is taken, the Specification Compliance Report shall identify all deviations from what is specified in the given paragraph and provide a complete description of what is included and why the contractor believes their proposed system should still be considered in spite of the non-compliance

    d. For all paragraphs indicated as "No Exception" or "Substitution Exception", provide and reference factory product documentation to substantiate compliance.

7. Software Product Data Bulletins for all specified software features. Each bulletin shall describe product features, model numbers, and manufacturer's name.

D. As job progresses and in ample time for review and iteration as required for complete approval, submit the following:

1. Complete written description of all proposed control sequences and control strategy, with any deviations from the specified sequence of operations highlighted and explained.

2. Detailed wiring and piping control diagrams and system description for each system.

3. Detailed layout and nameplate list for all control panels, including pneumatic, unit-specific controllers, data-gathering panels, microprocessor-based panels, third party microprocessor controllers, etc.

4. Valve schedule giving valve identification tag abbreviation, location, service, failsafe position, pipe size, valve size, make/model, type, configuration, design flow, capacity index (cv), and pressure drop. Include apparatus bulletins and data sheets.

5. Termination schedule and point listing describing point type, (analog input, binary input, analog output and binary output), physical point location (eg. AHU #1 mixed air) and software interlocks (alarm, interlock, sequence, etc.).

6. A complete listing of inputs and outputs, control loops and/or routines, timing functions, and facilities management system functions for each controlled system. This listing shall include point logical names and identifiers.

7. For all equipment, submit copy of written installation, maintenance, and operating directions and details, along with manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all equipment furnished, showing required installation and location of the above items.

8. Provide a sample of program language and description of how programming is accomplished.

9. Color printout sheets of representative samples of all proposed graphics and text based OWS pages.

E. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

F. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.9 RELATED AND ANCILLARY WORK

A. Electrical control wiring associated with building fire alarm system and duct smoke detectors: Installation is specified under Division 26.

B. Power source wiring for general (non-controls) HVAC motorized equipment: Installation specified under Division 26.

C. Provide power source and controls wiring for all EMCS equipment, complete back to breakers designated as temperature control power breakers on electrical drawings or other approved electrical power panel space. Includes all controls power source wiring, communication wiring, and actuated device power and control wiring. Installation specified both herein and in applicable sections of Division 26.

D. Piping work as required to maintain pressure tight integrity of all hydronic, potable water, and refrigerant based systems for the installation of all piping mounted controls components, including control valve installation, valve and control manifolds, pressure and temperature taps, flow switches, thermal wells, and similar devices: Installation specified both herein and under applicable piping section.

E. Sheet metal work as required to maintain pressure tight integrity of all airside systems for the installation of all airside mounted controls components, including dampers, pressure and temperature probe taps, flow sensors, and similar devices: Installation specified both herein and under applicable sheet metal and ductwork sections.

F. Insulation work as required to maintain the thermal integrity of the various systems associated with and subsequent to controls component installations: Installation specified in Division 23 section on Insulation.

G. For all equipment: Provide and follow written installation directions and details, with manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all equipment furnished, showing required installation and location of the above items.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for submittal, approval, fabrication, and shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer in ample time for factory installation without impacting project schedule.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.11 INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING

A. Factory Authorized Control System Training:

1. Provide factory trained and authorized instructors and control technicians to instruct the Owner's operating personnel.

2. Factory authorized on site training - Provide two (2) on site training sessions each four (4) hours in duration covering network layout, controllers, and software functions. Both generic and product specific training shall be provided. Sessions shall be scheduled by the Contractor at the Owner's convenience, at any time up to two years after system installation.

3. Provide videotaping and audio taping of all training sessions, both off and on site. Turn over two copies of tapes and three copies of maintenance manual to Owner's representative.

B. Include in closeout documentation signed letter of acknowledgment of receipt of factory authorized training, videotapes, and maintenance manuals.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all controls work required for a complete operable controls system as specified. Carefully review project summary and scoping documentation and coordinate with contractors responsible for various ancillary portions of controls work. Where supportive or ancillary work is not specifically assigned to another contractor, provide complete as required for a complete operable system.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Sections on Fire Detection and Alarm Systems to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Refer to Section 23 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS for additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Temperature Control Sub-Contractors (TCCs): Existing Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) and Basis of Design Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) is Schneider Electric Controls as installed by Automated Logic Controls. Subject to compliance with requirements, available TCCs offering products and services that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Automated Logic Controls (ALC).
2. Delta Controls.
3. Johnson Controls Incorporated as installed by JCI.

2.2 GENERAL SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The EMCS work shall consist of the following extension of:

1. Operators' Workstations (OWS).

2. File Server (FS).

3. Network Control Units (NCU).

4. Standalone Control Units (SCU).

5. Application Specific Unitary Controllers (UC).

6. All controls power wiring 120 volts or less, all network and communication wiring, fiber optic cable, and other controls communication media.

7. All EMCS communications devices.

8. All related field devices including remote I/O cabinets, transformers and power supplies, relays, contactors, transducers, switches, cabling, and related electronic control equipment.

9. All necessary software and custom programming, including graphics and reports.

10. All necessary inputs, outputs, and devices required to meet the features and intent described herein including but not limited to:

    a. Transducers.
    b. Hydronic control valves.
    c. Temperature sensors and safety devices.
    d. Electronic valve actuators.

11. All other equipment necessary for a complete, operational, EMCS.

B. The design of the EMCS shall network OWSs, FCs, NCUs, SCUs, UCs, and all sensors, safeties, actuators, and other devices. Inherent in the system's design shall be the ability to expand or modify the network via the Internet, the Level 1 LAN, the Level 2 bus, or via auto e-mail or auto-dial telephone line modem connections, or via a combination of all four networking schemes. LAN communications between buildings shall be standard ETHERNET TCP/IP and shall be compatible with the district's existing ETHERNET LAN.

C. The EMCS shall:

1. Be modular in nature, with distributed controllers operating in multi-user, multi-tasking environment on token-passing network.

2. Be re-programmable and programmed to control mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

3. Be capable of integrating multiple building functions, equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management, historical data collection, and archiving.

4. Permit expansion of both capacity and functionally through the addition of components and programming.

5. Not be dependent upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. Each DDC panel shall operate independently by performing its own specified control, alarm management, operator I/O, and historical data collection. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

D. The system architecture shall consist of no more than two communication levels as follows:

1. Level 1 shall be on the Owner's ETHERNET LAN as possible within the constraints of this specification. Contractor shall field verify extent and capacity of existing LAN with Owner prior to creation of network layout drawings, and shall include any and all extensions of the LAN required for complete and robust functioning of the EMCS:

a. Level 1 communications shall use the BACnet protocol.

b. This LAN operates under ETHERNET protocol at 10 Mbps or other speed as determined by the Owner. The Level 1 LAN will provide transfer of point data, alarms and file activity among OWSs, NCUs, and SCUs.

c. Any data from a Level 2 controller can also be transmitted onto this bus through a Level 1 controller. The high speed LAN shall support multi-user communications and multi-session activity. That is, all global data sharing shall occur simultaneously with the transmission of alarm data or user activity.

d. OWSs and NCUs shall reside directly on the LAN such that communications may be executed directly between controllers, directly between workstations, and between controllers and workstations, on a peer-to-peer basis.

e. SCUs and UCs may reside directly on the Level 1 Lan at the TCCs option.

2. Level 2 shall be on a EIA-485 bus or other comparable technology, designed to support a family of dedicated local controllers for control of HVAC equipment and lighting. The Level 2 bus shall communicate bi-directionally with the Level 1 LAN through NCU controllers for transmission of global data:

a. The Level 2 bus, or field bus, shall support local control units (SCUs and UCs) of modular size for operation of the building's HVAC and lighting systems. This bus shall operate at a minimum speed of 200 kbps with a length of 4000 feet and 10Mbps with a length of 150 feet, with 32 nodes before requiring a network repeater. A minimum of 127 controllers shall be configurable on the field bus.

b. The field bus shall permit peer-to-peer communications among all Level 2 controllers and allow simultaneous communications with portable computer service tools that are connected to a Level 2 controller. Failure of any Level 1 NCU controller shall not impair the operation of its associated field bus.

c. All Level 2 field wiring that connects non native BACnet unitary controllers shall have an additional wiring set run in parallel dedicated for future use by native BACnet replacement controllers.

E. NCUs shall be able to access any data from, or send control commands and alarm reports directly to any other NCU or combination of NCUs on the network without dependence upon a central processing device. NCUs shall also be able to send alarm reports to multiple operator workstations without dependence upon a central processing device.

F. Dynamic Data Access:

1. All operator devices, network resident, internet connected, or connected via dial-up modems, shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data, or execute control functions for any and all other devices via the LAN. Access to data shall be based upon logical identification of building equipment.

2. Access to system data shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the EMCS. The hardware configuration of the EMCS network shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs.

3. All points contained on Level 1 and Level 2 controllers shall be considered global points. Any program in any controller on the network shall be able to reference any point in any controller regardless of its location on the network.

G. General Network Design:

1. Network design shall include the following provisions:

a. Data transfer rate for alarm reporting, report generation from multiple controllers, and upload/download between SCUs and OWSs shall be a minimum of 2.5 Megabaud.

b. Support of any combination of controllers and operator workstations directly connected to the local area network. A minimum of 50 devices shall be supported on a single local area network.

c. Detection and accommodation of single or multiple failures of either OWSs, SCUs, or the network media. The network shall include provisions for automatically reconfiguring itself to allow all operational equipment to perform their designated functions as effectively as possible in the event of single or multiple failures.

d. Message and alarm buffering to prevent information from being lost.

e. Error detection, correction, and re-transmission to guarantee data integrity.

f. Default device definition to prevent loss of alarms or data, and ensure alarms are reported as quickly as possible in the event an operator device does not respond.

g. Commonly available, multiple sourced, networking components and Ethernet protocols shall be used to allow the EMCS to coexist with other networking applications on the Owner's existing LAN/WAN. Ethernet and BACnet are acceptable technologies. BACnet system shall conform to the latest ASHRAE Standards and recommendations.

h. Use of an industry standard IEEE 802.x protocol.

i. Provide synchronization of the real-time clocks in all EMCS panels.

2.3 CONTROL UNITS

A. Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.

B. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

C. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

1. Global communications.
2. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
3. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
4. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
5. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.

D. Standard Application Programs:

1. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.

2. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.

3. Chiller Control Programs: Control function of condenser-water reset, chilled-water reset, and equipment sequencing.

4. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.

5. Remote communications.

6. Maintenance management.

7. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).

E. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

F. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

2.4 LOCAL CONTROL UNITS

A. Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.

B. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

C. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following

1. Global communications.
2. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
3. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.

D. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

E. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

2.5 I/O INTERFACE

A. Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.

B. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.

C. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.

D. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.

E. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.

F. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.

G. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.

H. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.

2.6 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

B. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.7 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.

2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.

3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.

4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

2.8 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Current Transducer:

1. Solid or split core self powered analog current transducer slips over power wiring to provide combination load status and power use trending data.

a. Linear output from 0 to full scale.
b. 0-5Vdc output
c. Operating conditions: -15-60 deg C, 0-95%rh.
d. 2 second response time
e. Use solid core for new applications, split core for retrofits away from terminals.
f. Split core +/- 2% of full scale accuracy from 10% to 100%.
g. Solid core +/- 2% of reading accuracy from 10% to 100%.
h. Similar to Hawkeye 722, 922/932, size and range as required for load.

C. Status Sensors:

1. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

D. Temperature Sensors:

1. Temperature sensors shall be:

a. Platinum wound RTD Type $\pm$ 1°F. Factory calibration point - 70°F at 1000 OHMS or 0°C at 1000 OHMS. Adjustments for zero and span. Output 4-20 mA.

Or (for non averaging sensors)

b. Contractor may use thermistors which are compatible with system as follows:

1) Accurate to 0.35°F over a range of -40° to 240°F,
2) Noncalibrated devices, accuracy traceable to NBS testing,
3) Guaranteed stability of 0.2°F over a 15 year period,
4) Interchangable with any other in the new system, and
5) Shielded cable not require for the guaranteed performance.

2. Room element assemblies shall be located in conditions representative of the zone, on an interior wall where air is free to circulate around the element but away from non-representative air conditions such as drafts or heat radiation. Mount the assembly 5 feet above the floor on a standard electrical wallbox, or as otherwise directed or required to obtain satisfactory results. A mounting bracket, wallplate, decorative cover and tamper resistant screens shall be furnished with the assembly. May be S.S. wall plate type where applicable.

E. Thermostats:

1. Electronic room thermostats shall be similar to room temperature sensors with occupancy over-ride, bias adjustment, and LCD space / setpoint temperature readout functions built in.

2. Provide with durable cast aluminum or polycarbonate guard where required to prevent unauthorized access.

3. Battery powered "wireless communicating" thermostats which use batteries as the source of power for transmission and communication of data are not acceptable.

4. Incidental electric thermostats specifically indicated as not connected to EMCS shall be heavy duty type with concealed adjustment.

2.9 HVAC PROCESS FLOW CONTROL COMPONENTS

A. Valves:

1. Valve Types:

a. Ball valves – full port for two position on/off service, with characterizing disc for modulating service.

2. Valve Bodies:

a. Screwed bronze bodies (2" size and smaller).

b. Ball valves shall be of two piece full port stainless steel ball and stem design similar to those described in SECTION 23 05 23 but with reinforced actuator duty stems, adapters, and electronic actuators.

c. Designed for 125 psi operating pressure.

d. Arrange to spring return to fail-safe position as called for, quiet operating.

3. Two position valves to be full line size unless otherwise indicated. Modulating water control valves shall be sized on the basis of the smaller of 15% of the total system pressure drop or 8 ft. of water column pressure drop, based on the system design flowrates. Include valve pressure drops in submittal for review. Tag each valve before delivery to project site with scheduled valve identification for location and service.

4. Provide valves and actuation so valves fail safe in normally open or closed positions as required to provide freeze, humidity, force, temperature, etc. protection. Fail position choice shall be submitted for review.

5. Select two-way modulating valves to have equal percentage characteristics.

B. Actuators:

1. Electronic actuators:

a. Electronic actuators shall be motor driven with cast aluminum enclosure, with completely oil-immersed metal gear trains, sealed integral spiral spring return mechanism, force sensor safety stop, and shall have torque as needed to insure positive movement against system stall pressure. Furnish entire mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment.

b. Size each actuator motor to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating or 2-position action as specified.

c. Provide permanent split-capacitor, shaded pole, or synchronous motors with gear trains completely oil-immersed and sealed.

d. Equip motors for outdoor locations and for outside air intakes with "0 ring" gaskets designed to make motors completely weatherproof, and equip with internal heaters to permit normal operation at -40 deg F (-40 deg C).

e. All actuators for exterior use shall be electronic style and shall have NEMA 4 enclosures with a rain shield covering the valve stem and entire actuator housing.

f. Ball valve actuators shall be direct-coupled over the valve shaft, installed without connecting linkage.

g. The actuator shall have electronic overload and digital rotation sensing to prevent damage to the actuator through the entire rotation range of the actuator.

h. Actuators shall be capable of both clockwise and counter clockwise motion by changing mounting orientation.

i. Provide proportional actuators for modulating services that accept a 0 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20mA control input and provide a 2 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20mA operating range. An actuator capable of accepting a pulse width modulated / floating point control signal and providing full proportional operation is only acceptable for hydronic valve services where there is no connection to outside air.

j. All 24 VAC/DC actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring and shall not require more than 10 VA for AC or more than 8 watts for DC applications. Actuators operating on 120VAC power shall not require more than 10VA. Actuators operating on 230VAC power shall not require more than 11VA.

k. All actuators shall have an external manual gear release and actuators with more than 60 in-lb torque capacity shall have a manual crank to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.

l. All modulating actuators shall have an external, built-in switch to allow the reversing of direction of rotation.

m. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and minimum three foot electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.

n. Actuators shall be UL Standard 873 listed and CSA Class 4813 02 certified as meeting correct safety requirements.

o. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuators rated torque and shall have a minimum 2-year manufacturer's warranty, starting from the date of installation.

p. Design make: Belimo models as required by torque.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Provide all necessary relays, controllers, accumulators, positioners, switches, solenoids, transformers, temperature sensors, and transducers for a complete system.

B. Locate these devices on local panel unless specified otherwise.

C. Wiring:

1. Controls power wiring: Provide wiring in accordance with requirements of Section 23 05 13 , Division 26, and the National Electrical Code.

2. Controls communications and data cabling:

a. Provide plenum rated cables, in full accordance with the requirements of Divisions 26 (Electrical).

b. Provide cabling as recommended in writing by the controls manufacturer for optimized communications, similar to:

1) 22AWG single twisted pair, low capacitance (12.5pF/ft), shielded or unshielded plenum rated cable for low voltage communications.
2) 18AWG single twisted pair, low resistance (6mW/ft), shielded plenum rated cable.

3. Controls communications and data fiber optic cabling: Provide in accordance with the stricter of the requirements of Divisions 26, and the written recommendations of the manufacturer of the equipment served.

4. Where additional wire to wire terminations are required beyond end device and controller termination strips, make connections using NEMA rated termination blocks with barrier isolated strip/screw or tube/screw connections, all labeled for current function. Flying splices not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which materials and methods are to be installed and notify Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in acceptable manner.

1. Installation indicates conditions are acceptable to Contractor as required to ensure requirements for applicable warranty or guarantee can be satisfied.

2. Electrical Wiring: Check all electrical wiring associated with equipment for compliance with specifications and correctness of connections. Correct wiring in event equipment or devices fail to function in specified manner, whether due to incorrect connections or improper information and wiring diagrams.

3. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation as required.

3.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services required for the complete removal of all existing controls components being replaced or upgraded as a part of this project or which serve equipment being removed as a part of this contract.

1. Insure that controls for areas outside of this contract's work remain intact and functional. Report any existing problems with functionality before demolition. New problem areas not otherwise a part of this scope that result from this demolition work: rebuild original functionality or upgrade to be included in the new controls.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services required for the complete EMCS installation, including Related Work, as required in the Contract Documents. Provide all programming labor required for creating the specified sequences of operation and associated graphics. Include labor required for integrating any software and programming enhancements made both during construction and commissioning and during the warrantee period. Include labor for any programming modifications required due to special circumstances not adequately described in the written sequences of operations, as required to control systems operation as intended.

C. Provide all controls wiring required to connect devices furnished as part of or adjunctive to this EMCS regardless of the source of supply. Provide connections to Owner's LAN, WAN, telephone, and internet as required to perform controls work. Coordinate all fiber optic, telecommunications, and other electrical connections with Owner.

D. Provide power wiring for controls requiring connection to AC power. Control circuits to be 120 vac maximum. Install wiring in accordance with requirements of SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT, Division 26, and the National Electrical Code. Provide actuator power wiring to all automatic dampers including fire/smoke dampers. Coordinate required relays, etc.. with fire alarm system control wiring by Division 26.

E. Provide all necessary devices required for proper system operation, including special electrical switches, conditioned power supplies, transformers, disconnect switches, relays, circuit breaker protection, as required.

F. Provide all controllers, actuators, sensors, etc. as specified later herein, and as required to meet the specified sequence of operation.

G. Furnish all valves to Contractor responsible for their installation, as specified and as required to meet the sequence of operation.

H. Provide interface connections from EMCS hardware to equipment starting circuits, alarms, etc.

I. The system shall include all accessory equipment and electrical wiring to fulfill the intent of this specification, including all control and communications components required to interface with the Owner's Ethernet LAN, forming a complete and interoperable system.

J. Each portion of the District EMCS system as described above shall include all gateways, translators, interpreters, software, programming, or other accessory devices as required to achieve BACnet communications over the LAN.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. System shall be installed and adjusted by trained mechanics and technicians, with a demonstrated experience of not less than (5) years, in the installation, adjustment, and repair of temperature control systems.

B. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

C. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

D. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

3.4 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Current Transducer: As required; install per manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Temperature Sensors: Install per manufacturer's written instructions, in locations representative of the controlled spaces' temperature as required for proper control. Include proposed sensor locations in wiring diagram submittal.

1. Provide room temperature sensors for all spaces where thermostats are not specifically called for, as required to properly and individually control all building mechanical HVAC and domestic hot water equipment in accordance with the sequence of operation. For large spaces, provide at least one room sensor per 2000 square feet, in locations representative of the room's various exposures and internal loads.

2. Temperature Sensor with Guard: Provide sensor with guard (preferably S.S. wall plate sensor) wherever temperature sensor is called for in publicly accessed spaces similar to corridors, vestibules, lobbies, stairwells, cafeteria, gymnasium, auditorium, etc..

C. Thermostats: Locate thermostats on walls symmetrical with adjacent items. Verify exact room location to avoid doors, fixed and portable equipment. Install to minimize damage. Do not install adjacent to lighting dimmers or other heat generating equipment. Include proposed thermostat locations in wiring diagram submittal.

1. Provide thermostats as specified and as required to properly and individually control all building mechanical HVAC equipment for all administrative offices, staff work and break rooms, classrooms, small group instruction rooms, large group instruction rooms, mechanical rooms, and spaces similar to these in function. Specifically not included in this list are corridors, vestibules, lobbies, stairwells, utility closets, and storage rooms.

D. Actuators: Install per manufacturer's printed instructions as to motor size and quantity, linkage arrangement, drive connection point. Where ducts or valves are insulated, set damper operators at least 2 in. away from equipment to allow for insulation.

E. Safety Devices:

1. Low Limit: Install on all equipment handling both water and any percentage of unheated outside air, including equipment in boiler rooms handling combustion air, serpentined on the discharge face of heating and/or cooling coils, or elsewhere as required for proper freeze protection, set at 37 deg F. Low limit trip shall report an alarm to the EMCS, which shall prevent the unit's fans from operating (not applicable to boiler burner fans), cause full flow of water in elements being protected, and fully close the outside air intake and exhaust air dampers until automatically reset (combustion air dampers shall not be closed when combustion is required for building heating). If some other sequence is required for proper freeze protection of special equipment or circumstances, provide this and detail in submittal.

2. High Limit: Install in the supply medium at the discharge of each fuel fired appliance. High limit trip shall report an alarm to the EMCS, which shall prevent the units burner from operating until manually reset.

3. Filter switches: Install across each bank of air filters in each air handling system.

F. Miscellaneous Devices: As required; install per manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Installation of signal and communication cable:

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.6 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Provide completely installed and ready for use.

B. System Configuration and Definition:

1. All temperature and equipment control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.

2. System Definition/control Sequence Documentation: All portions of system definition shall be self documenting to provide hard copy printouts of all configuration and application data. Control process and EMCS control loop documentation shall be provided in logical, graphical flow diagram format to allow control sequence to be easily interpreted and modified at any time in the future.

3. Database Save/Restore/Back-Up: Back-up copies of all standalone EMCS panel databases shall be stored in at least one personal computer operator workstation, and a secure electronic copy of the original complete database setup shall be stored at the offices of the TCS, available for the Owner’s use.

4. Continuous supervision of the integrity of all EMCS panel databases shall be provided. In the event that any EMCS panel on the network experiences a loss of its databases for any reason, the system shall automatically download a new copy of the respective database to restore proper operations. Database back-up/download shall occur over the local area network without operator intervention. Users shall also have the ability to manually execute downloads of any or all portions of an EMCS panel database.

3.7 GENERAL CONTROLS SYSTEM PROGRAMMING DESCRIPTION

A. Provide color graphic floor plan displays and system schematics detailing all mechanical and electrical systems as indicated in the sequence of operations, at least one for each system and piece of mechanical equipment, including air handling systems, chilled water systems, and heating systems. Create displays to represent logical grouping of system points or calculated data based upon building function, and mechanical system points which aid the operator in the analysis of the facility. The operator shall be able to view and control these systems via graphical and text-based displays and controls.

1. Extend access to the various system schematic and floor plan graphics via any and all of mouse driven graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, “file tree” organization, or text based commands.

1) System Specific Graphics: Provide pictorial schematically correct representations of each and every mechanical system controlled and/or monitored. Include all associated points, digital status, analog values, appropriate and/or significant calculated values, alarms, active adjustment of all user adjustable setpoints, links to all scheduling, trend logs, sequence of operations description, associated systems schematics in appropriate locations, etc. Include plain English descriptions of each active point / link shown. Include appropriate plain English warnings for alarms. Modify as required by Owner and Engineer during system review, start-up, and commissioning.

b. Menu and text based penetration: An operator request for information about a specific system shall cause the associated graphic display to be automatically selected and output on the viewing screen. The operator request may be entered via either the graphical menu penetration procedure or via a pull down directory tree style menu system with “specific building”, “specific mechanical room”, and “specific system” levels of identification. The pull down menu system shall cause the graphical menu system to be updated.

B. Graphic Representations

1. General: The program shall allow the operator to generate color graphics on-line using standard symbols selected from a standard library of symbols.

C. Time Schedule Programs

1. The programs for the EMS shall schedule each system's operation on an hourly basis controlled through daily, weekly and/or monthly schedules. Schedules for each individual system, room or area shall be programmed and modified by the user on a calendar-like display at the OWS.

2. The programs shall store 60 months of schedules.

3. An internal time clock shall automatically compensate for daylight savings time and calendars generated by software shall automatically compensate for leap years.

D. Trend Logs:

1. Provide customized trend log reports with up to twenty variables per report for each HVAC system. Points shall be assignable at the OWS; coordinate desired points on each log with Owner during training and commissioning. Archive trended values on the system hard disk for future inquiry, with back up copies automatically prompted for and generated on removable media.

E. Alarm Points

1. All temperature inputs to the DDC system shall be alarmed at the host computer if the temperature is out of range 10 deg. F (adj.) above or below setpoint.

2. For all alarms, provide appropriate text and graphical annunciation to facilitate ease of understanding of source and location of problem. Coordinate annunciation with Engineer, equipment manufacturers, and Owner’s representatives.

F. Day/night Setback

1. The day/night setback will consist of lowering the space heating setpoint and raising the space cooling setpoint during the unoccupied mode, thereby reducing the heating and cooling energy requirements. The occupied and unoccupied areas will be specified by the owner and will be coordinated with the control system.

G. Maintenance Management: Continuously totalize run hours for equipment controlled and/or monitored for use by the maintenance management program.

H. Equipment Scheduling

1. Equipment shall be capable of 7 days, 24 hours schedules with separate holiday hours.
2. There shall be capability for five different holiday schedules which can be selected from the occupancy schedule graphic.
3. Holidays shall be programmed so that they shall need a minimum of manual adjustment year to year and can easily be modified at front end if necessary.
4. All schedule programming shall reside in local controllers, but shall be configurable from the front end.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
4. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
5. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.

2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.

4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.

5. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.

6. Check DDC system as follows:

a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.

2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.

3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.

4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

   a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
   c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
   d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
   e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Temperature:

   a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
   b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

6. Stroke and adjust control valves without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.

7. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.

8. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.

9. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

3.10 SYSTEM TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

A. Test complete control system for control device operation prior to the systems acceptance. Demonstrate complete sequence of operations to Architect’s and Owner’s representatives.

1. Verify operation of system inputs and outputs, control loops and/or software programming, timing functions, operator entered constants, facilities management functions, etc., and observe that they perform their intended functions. Generate check out data sheets for each system so verified.

2. Field verify analog input calibration, analog output operation, digital input function, digital output operation, and coordination of system inputs and outputs between system graphics and field devices for schematic accuracy. Coordinate device testing with Testing and Balancing Agency – refer to section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC for additional information. Generate check list of all devices, keyed with descriptive locations and functions, along with complete calibration, testing, and coordination data, certified by Contractor and TAB agency.

3. Provide complete values and points logs, printed with hourly values for one week, demonstrating correct control functions and programming.

B. When above procedure has been completed and control systems are operating satisfactorily, produce and submit a report of entire systems performance for review, including all data described above. Submit three copies to the Architect's Representative advising them that the control system is 100% complete and operates in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, special-duty hydronic systems fittings, equipment, valves, and specialties, and joining methods for the following:

1. Hydronic Systems piping.
2. Air-vent piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 23 05 23 - General Duty Valves for Hydronic Piping.
2. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Components.
3. Section 23 09 00 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Steel and Copper Hydronic Piping: 125psig at 250 deg F.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Above Grade Piping
2. Pipe Fittings.
3. Dielectric Fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: Include in coordination drawings details of the piping layout showing proposed piping routing including locations of offsets, fittings, elevations with drain and vent fittings, pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Provide enlarged details of congested areas, custom anchor fabrication, and other details as required to clearly delineate the proposed construction.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.
B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with all applicable sections of the following:

1. ANSI / ASME B 31.9: "Building Services Piping".
2. ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
3. New York State Labor Department Industrial Code Rule No. 4 (cited as 12 NYCRR4)
4. New York State Labor Department Industrial Code Rule No. 14 (cited as 12 NYCRR14).
5. Building Code of New York State.
6. ANSI / ASHRAE 15 “Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration”.
7. ASME label on all pressure vessels and safety valves.
8. ANSI / ASME B31 – “Code for Pressure Piping”.

B. Installer Qualifications:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to Part 3 for Piping Applications Article.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Cerro Flow Products, Inc.
3. Mueller Industries, Inc.
4. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
5. Viega LLC
6. Victaulic Company of America.

C. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Annealed or Drawn Temper, Types M, L, and K.

D. Copper Tube Fittings:

1. Solder Fittings

a. Tees, Elbows, Reducers, Adapters: ANSI B16.22 streamlined pattern wrought copper or ANSI B16.18 cast bronze; solder end connections; ASTM B62.
b. Unions: Solder type, cast bronze, ground joint, Class 150.
c. Cast Bronze Flanges: ANSI B16.24 Class 150 solder connection flanges, raised ground face, ANSI pattern drilled and spot faced bolt holes.

2. Pressure-Seal Fittings:

a. Housing: Copper conforming to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117.
b. Sealing elements: EPDM, factory installed by fitting manufacturer.
c. Leakage path designed into un-pressed fittings assuring readily visible leakage of system liquids past the sealing element of any un-pressed connection.
d. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools that compress fittings and effect pressure seal.
e. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: Use solder conforming to ASTM B 32-95; alloy grades Sn96, Sn95, Sn94, E, AM, WS; lead free alloys with maximum lead content of 0.1percent by weight, minimum solidus temperature of 430 deg. F, and approved for use with potable water. Higher lead content solder not acceptable. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: Select brazing filler metals compatible with piping to be joined:

1. AWS A5.8 BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper only.

2. AWS A5.8 BAg series, cadmium free silver bearing alloys for joining dis-similar metals including copper with any brass, bronze, steel, or stainless steels, or other dis-similar brazeable materials.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials, designed to join dis-similar metallic piping materials with dis-similar metals separated by dielectric material in a configuration to minimize galvanic corrosion of the less noble piping material.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
3. Central Plastics Company.
4. Elster-Perfection Corporation.
5. Hart Industries International, Inc.
6. Lochinvar Corporation.
7. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
8. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
9. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
10. Victaulic Company of America.
11. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
12. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.

C. All Materials: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Galvanized steel nipple with insert of noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Galvanized-steel coupling with insert of noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

F. Dielectric Unions:

1. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

2.4 VALVES

A. Isolation, Balancing, Vent, and Drain Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 05 23 -General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 09 00 - Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

2.5 HYDRONIC PIPING ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Sleeves:

1. Sleeve 6-Inches Diameter and Smaller: Schedule 40 galvanized, welded steel pipe, ASTM A53, Grade A.

2. Sleeves Larger than 6-inches: Galvanized sheet metal, 10 gauge, round tube with welded longitudinal joint.

3. Sleeves Installed In Masonry Or Cold Formed Metal Framing/Gypsum Board Construction: Galvanized sheet metal, 20 gauge, round tube with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Escutcheons: Chrome plated, stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheons, with setscrew. Inside diameter closely fits pipe outside diameter or outside diameter of pipe insulation where piping is insulated. Outside diameter completely covers opening in floor, wall, or ceiling.

1. Manufacturer: Manufacturers offering acceptable products include Grinnell.

2.6 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. General Duty Valves: as specified in Section 23 05 23.
B. Hangers and Supports: as specified in Section 23 05 29.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Closed Loop Hydronic Piping (heating or dual temperature), aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller**.**

1. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings, and soldered**,** or pressure sealed joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded fittings and joints.

B. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 PIPING REMOVALS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of existing piping systems to be removed. Remove piping as required for neat installation of the indicated work with no extraneous pipe or fittings remaining and back to the point of continued use where reconnection is not indicated.

B. Draining:

1. Drain systems completely as required for the contract Work so as to avoid cross contamination of system’s heat transfer fluids.
2. Protect Owner’s belongings from damage during draining and removals.
3. Install additional drains if necessary to completely drain system. Note that drain valves are required on all new piping low points.
4. Capture all drainage in calibrated storage vessels prior to disposal and accurately determine system volume drained.
5. Legally dispose of all drainage unless specifically shown on the drawings to be re-used.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated piping locations and arrangements were used to size piping, calculate friction loss, expansion compensation, pump sizing, fill volume, and other design considerations. Install piping generally as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

C. Install piping in concealed locations except in equipment rooms and service areas, unless otherwise indicated on drawings: install in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, etc.

D. Install piping orthogonal to building walls as possible within constraints required for sloped drainage, non-orthogonal building construction, etc. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections, unless otherwise specified.

1. Branches two or more sizes smaller than main may be weld-o-let welded to steel pipe and brazed to copper using listed mechanically formed outlets similar to “T-drill”.

2. Minor offsets in copper fin-tube piping required to segment enclosures along curved exterior walls may be created by smooth bends in annealed type L or K copper tube. Do not bend fin element.

3. Mitered elbows, "shaped" nipples, and job fabricated reductions are not acceptable.

4. Where corridors or other general construction meets at angles other than standard pipe fitting angles, provide custom bend angle elbows to match general construction and maintain piping orthogonal to building.

F. Install piping so as to provide for positive drainage and air elimination.

1. Install straight piping free of sags and bends. Do not install bent piping – remove from site.

2. Install gravity drain lines at uniform slope down in direction of flow. Maintain maximum slope feasible up to one quarter inch rise per foot of run, but not less than 1% (approximately one eight inch per foot). Where height restrictions do not allow for minimum required slope, provide for pumped condensate removal as shown.

3. Install pressurized pumped flow piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow or at otherwise indicated slopes.

4. Avoid local high and low points where possible.

5. Install branch connections out the top of mains to serve equipment above mains, and out the bottom of mains to serve equipment below, or otherwise as required to provide drainage and venting with a minimum of drain and vent fittings.

6. Provide eccentric pipe size reducers and increasers, installed so as to allow for both positive drainage and air elimination. In general, where piping is sloped up in direction of flow, reduce pipe sizes with level side up and increase pipe sizes with level side down.

G. Install piping allowing for proper servicing of hydronic systems.

1. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

2. Install piping and specialties with sufficient clearance to allow application of specified insulation.

3. Install valves with sufficient clearance and orientation to permit both ease of operation and servicing.

4. Install dis-assemble able unions, flanges, or mechanical joints on equipment side of isolation valve**,** as required to remove and service all serviceable components without system drain-down or cutting piping. Install unions and flanges in piping,.

   a. Provide unions for NPS 2 and smaller, flanges for NPS 2-1/2" and larger.

   b. Install adjacent to control valves, at final connections of equipment, as required to adjust threaded pipe joints after fixed (non-rotatable) joints are made, and elsewhere as indicated.

   c. Install within two feet of control valves with no elbows between valve and union as required for ease of replacement.

   d. One dis-assemble able fitting may be used for two components (ex., both control valve and equipment service) if they are separated by no soldered, brazed, or welded elbows and no more than three feet of pipe.

H. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

I. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. General Pipe Joint Construction:

1. Cut all pipe ends square.
2. Ream ends of pipes and tubes removing burrs past original pipe wall to restore full pipe ID.
3. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from both inside and outside of piping and fittings before assembly.
4. Remake leaking joints using new materials.

B. Threaded Joints:

1. Provide threaded pipe ends in conformance with ANSI B1.20.1, tapered pipe thread standards

2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp cutting oil flooded dies.

3. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends and proximity of internal seat or wall to determine pipe threading and align threads at point of assembly.

4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified) and assemble joint "wrench-tight" with paired wrenches, one wrench on adjacent pipe and one wrench on valve end where pipe is threaded.

5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or fittings with torn, corroded or damaged threads.

6. Do not use portions of pipe where weld opens during cutting or threading operations.

C. Soldered Joints:

1. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook,"

2. Square cut tubing to correct length required to fill sockets.

3. Ream ends and clean surfaces of oils, grease, and oxidation to bright finish with fine sand cloth, cleaning pads, or special wire brush.

4. Apply thin film of solder flux to both surfaces to be joined. Do not clean, flux and assemble joint more than 3 hours before soldering, and do not use acid core, paste type solder, or solder flux combinations.

5. Remove heat-sensitive portions of components prior to soldering. Provide wet rag strip heat sink wrapped around stem and seat of valves and protect all components for soldering heat damage. Replace any components with any evidence of heat damage.

6. Heat joint uniformly and rapidly and fill completely with solder while minimizing external and internal over-soldered dripping.

7. Disassemble joints for inspection of solder penetration as directed. Remake faulty joints at no additional cost.

D. Pressure-Sealed Joints:

1. Make copper and copper alloy press connections in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Fully insert the tubing into the fitting with a visible mark on the tubing showing proper insertion. Align the tubing as required.
3. Check the fitting alignment against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. Leave insertion marks visible on pipe after assembly.
4. Press the joints using the tool(s) approved by the joint manufacturer in a manner to assure tubing remains properly aligned.
5. Remove and replace misaligned, kinked, or otherwise damaged tubing installations. .

3.5 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. At each system local or global low point, both in piping and heat transfer elements, and as required for complete system drainage, install drain consisting of a tee fitting and drain valve.

B. At each system local or global high point, both in piping and heat transfer elements, at the end of each horizontal run before a drop in elevation, and elsewhere as required for complete and serviceable venting of system air, install vent consisting of a tee fitting and air vent.

C. Install all components of Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) into hydronic systems as required for complete EMCS installation and as required by this section maintaining integrity if hydronic systems. Coordinate all locations and quantities with contractor responsible for the EMCS – refer to Section 23 09 00 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment or as otherwise shown, with dis-assemble able connections.

D. Install pressure / temperature test ports (P/T plugs) at the supply and return of every heat transfer element, and as otherwise called for on drawings.

3.6 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install General Duty Valves as specified in Section 23 05 23 – General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.

3.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Components". Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size supply and return piping run-outs to equipment connections same as shown on the drawings. Where connecting to existing piping run-outs, use same size as existing unless shown otherwise. Transition to equipment connection size close to equipment. If equipment connection size is smaller than piping shown, transition to piping size shown immediately with no elbows (except reducer elbows) or other fittings closer to the equipment than the required transition fitting.

B. Provide for thermal movement of piping adjacent to terminal equipment, using flexible hose connections, swing joints, etc. Refer to Section 23 05 43 – Mechanical Vibration and Movement Control for details.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Clean the interior of all piping prior to installation in systems.

2. Leave joints uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

2. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

3. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

SECTION 23 22 13 – STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Steam heating piping systems including, but not limited to:

a. Steam supply and condensate return piping.
b. Steam and condensate piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe Sizes: Where pipe sizes are specified in this Section, provide Nominal Pipe Sizes (NPS) unless otherwise specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 33 00 - Submittals and as modified below.
B. Product Data: Submit schedule of piping materials, service, fittings, specialties, and connections, along with full manufacturers' specification data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with all applicable sections of the following:

1. ANSI / ASME B 31.9: "Building Services Piping".
2. ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
3. Building Code of New York State.
4. ASME label on all pressure vessels and safety valves.
5. ANSI / ASME B31 – "Code for Pressure Piping".

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping

1. Provide factory-applied plastic end caps on each length of pipe and tube. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

2. Provide new pipe and fittings marked with manufacturer's name and complying with applicable ASTM and ANSI Standards.

B. Storage and Protection

1. Protect storage pipes and tubes. Elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of floor.
2. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Piping and Tubing: Provide following types of pipe and tubing where indicated in the “Schedule Of Applications” specified in Part 3 below:

1. Hard Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

2. Steel Pipe:

a. ASTM A53-S or A53-E, Schedule 40 or 80 (extra strong – XS) weight, seamless or electric-resistance welded (ERW), Grades A and B, black steel pipe, plain or threaded ends.

b. ASTM A53-S or A106; Schedule 40, seamless ASTM A153 galvanized steel pipe, plain or threaded ends.

B. Steel Pipe Fittings: Same pressure class as adjoining pipe minimum. Black or ASTM A153 galvanized; same as adjoining pipe.

1. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.4, Class 125 and 250, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.3, Class 150 and 300, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B.1.20.1.
3. Forged Steel Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.11 forged steel; Class 2000 (Schedule 40).

C. Where branch connections are two or more sizes smaller than main size, "weldolets", "threadolets", or "sockolets" are acceptable. Mitered elbows, "shaped" nipples, and job fabricated reductions not acceptable.

D. Fabricate custom bend angle fittings by removing material from standard butt weld type fittings at the appropriate angle and recreating the original weld configuration chamfer. Shop or site-weld weld/groove adapter nipples to custom angle fitting where applicable to create custom angle grooved mechanical fittings.

E. Unions: ANSI B16.39 malleable iron, Class 150, ground joint bronze to iron seat, for sizes 2 inch and smaller.

2.2 STEAM PIPING SPECIALITIES

A. Pipe Thread Compound

1. Crane, Dixon, Rutland or approved equal.
2. Use on metal threads only.
3. Do not use oil.

B. Dielectric Unions

1. Threaded or soldered end connections for the pipe materials in which installed.

2. Constructed to isolate dissimilar metals, prevent galvanic action, and prevent corrosion.

3. Manufacturer:

a. Watts Regulator Co., or approved equal.

C. Dielectric Fittings

1. Electroplated steel or brass nipple, with an inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining.

2. Manufacturer:

a. Epco Sales, Inc., or approved equal.

D. Steam and Condensate Strainers

1. General: Cast bronze high tensile body for use with copper piping. Ductile iron, ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, or steel body for use with steel piping. Provide strainers in size indicated on drawings or same size as connected piping if not specifically indicated, with no higher pressure drop than the design make.

a. Removable monel or stainless steel screen suitable for steam service:

1) Strainers 3/4-inch diameter to 3-inches diameter: 1/32-inch perforations.

b. Pipe Connections:

1) 2-inch pipe and smaller: Screwed pipe connections.

c. Working Pressure Ratings: Same as fittings in lines where installed but not less than 125 PSI.

2. Y-Pattern Strainers:

    a. Tapped strainer blow-down cap, provide with full size capped ball valve.
    b. Design make: The Metraflex Company, Spirax Sarco, Watts, or approved equal.

E. Pipe sleeves

1. Schedule 40 galvanized, welded steel pipe, ASTM A53m Grade A, for sleeve 6" diameter and smaller.
2. Galvanized sheet metal, 10 gauge, round tube with welded longitudinal joint for sleeves larger than 6".

F. Escutcheons

1. Chrome-plated, stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheon, with set screw.

2. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside diameter of pipe insulation where piping is insulated. Outside diameter to completely cover the opening in the floor, wall, or ceiling.

3. Manufacturer: Grinnell or approved equal.

G. Traps

1. Capacities:

    a. Plans give normal operating condensing rate for each piece of equipment (MBH or EDR).
    b. Maximum pressure drop across trap not to exceed 1/2 psig at operating load.
    c. Determine maximum condensing rate by multiplying operating condensing rate by the following multiplier: 3.0.

2. Float and Thermostatic Traps:

    a. Body to be ASTM A 278, Class 30 cast iron body and bolted cap.
    b. Stainless steel float mechanism, with removable, hardened stainless steel head and seat.
    c. Balanced pressure thermostatic air vent made of stainless steel or monel bellows with stainless steel head and seat.
    d. Straight through pattern traps where necessary to gain extra headroom.
    e. Selected for low pressure service (0 to 15 psig).
    f. Manufacturer: Spirax Sarco or approved equal.

3. Thermostatic Traps:

    a. Body to be cast brass, angle pattern with integral union tailpiece and screw in cap.
    b. Balanced pressure stainless steel or monel diaphragm or bellows element, with removable hardened stainless steel valve head and seat.
    c. Selected for low pressure service (0 to 15 psig).
    d. Manufacturer: Spirax Sarco or approved equal.

H. Vacuum breakers

1. Brass body, seat, stem, and cap. Maximum operating pressure rating to be 150 psig.
2. Stainless steel spring with adjustable settings (1/4 to 20 inches).
3. Manufacturer: Hoffman No. 62 or approved equal.

I. Air vents

1. Quick Vents: Cast iron or brass body, with balanced pressure, stainless steel or monel thermostatic bellows and hardened stainless steel heads and seats. Use quick vents to eliminate air from steam mains if only steam and air are present.

    a. Design make: Spirax Sarco model T202, Hoffman #4, or approved equal.

2. Float Vents: Cast iron or brass body, seamless brass float, balanced pressure thermostatic bellows, and replaceable stainless steel seat, float, and head.

    a. Design make: Hoffman model 4-A or approved equal.

3.1 PIPING SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Install at all connections of dissimilar metals, except where bronze or brass body fittings separate dissimilar piping. (Contractors option of using dielectric unions or fittings).

C. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install at all connections of dissimilar metals, except where bronze or brass body fittings separate dissimilar piping. (Contractors option of using dielectric unions of fittings).

D. Pipe Line Strainers:

1. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing valve, solenoid valve, inline pump, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Install nipple and ball valve in blow down connection of strainers 2 inch and larger.

E. Pipe Sleeves:

1. Provide pipe sleeves for all piping penetrations of masonry walls and floors.

    a. Provide light gauge sheet metal sleeves for all penetrations of masonry block partitions.

    b. Provide schedule 40 pipe and 10 gauge sheet metal sleeves for penetrations of poured masonry walls and floors.

c. Set sleeve 1/2" above finished floor for all piping passing through toilet rooms, kitchens, equipment rooms, and rooms where the floor may be wet during normal maintenance.

d. For existing construction, bore round holes 1/2" larger than pipe outside diameter for uninsulated piping, and 1/2" larger than insulation outside diameter for insulated piping. Sleeves are not required for bored holes except where required for waterproofing as specified above.

e. For precast concrete construction, bore round holes 1/2" larger than pipe outside diameter for uninsulated piping, and 1/2" larger than insulation outside diameter for insulated piping. Sleeves are not required for bored holes except where required for waterproofing as specified above.

2. Caulk annular space between pipe and sleeve with Silicone Elastomer Compound (Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant Catalog #2000) at all penetrations of fire rated walls and floors.

3. Do not cut reinforcing rods.

F. Escutcheons:

1. Provide escutcheons for all piping penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings exposed to view.

G. Steam Traps:

1. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment. Maximum allowable distance from equipment is 4 feet.
2. Install float and thermostatic traps for all coils tempering outdoor air, unit heaters, heat exchangers, and drip traps.
3. Install thermostatic traps for radiation and convectors.

H. Vacuum Breakers:

1. Install in piping between automatic control valve and steam trap where noted on Drawings.

I. Air Vents:

1. Install air vents in accessible but concealed locations as close as possible to connected equipment. Install where shown on drawings and as required to insure rapid and consistent venting of air from steam lines on start-up.

2. Provide high capacity venting at end of mains, and normal capacity vents for runnouts unless otherwise shown.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Preparation

1. Steam and Condensate Piping: Comply with ASME B31.9 and as follows:

a. Leave all joints un-insulated and exposed for examination during test.

b. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restrainers are not practical, isolate expansion joints from testing.

c. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainer.

d. Isolate equipment not subjected to test pressure from piping. If valve is used to isolate equipment, provide closure capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Testing not required on flanged joints where blinds are inserted to isolate equipment.

e. Install relief valve set at pressure no more than 1/3 higher than test pressure to protect against damage by expansion of liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Testing: Test piping and accessories before insulation, connection to existing piping, or concealment. Repeat as many times as necessary to prove tight system. Notify Owner's Representative and Engineer at least seven days in advance of each test. Isolate valves and equipment not capable of withstanding test pressures. Make systems leak free; no caulking permitted. Remove and replace defective fittings, pipe or connections. Furnish necessary pumps, gauges, equipment, piping, valving, power, and labor for testing. Certify that tests have been successfully completed.

C. Schedule of Test Requirements:

1. Steam and Condensate Systems: Perform hydrostatic test at 100 psig at high point of system; two hours duration with no change in pressure under stable temperature conditions. Verify that entire system(s) are leak free without drips or weeps.

2. Equipment: Test at working pressures.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF APPLICATIONS

A. Piping types and joint styles may be mixed within a system within the scope of the requirements of this Section.
B. Steel steam supply pipe shall be schedule 40 or schedule 80. Condensate return pipe, including low wet condensate return, shall be schedule 80.
C. Steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings: Above ground, within building, for sizes 2" and smaller. Steel steam and condensate pipe with threaded joints shall be schedule 80.

END OF SECTION 23 22 12

SECTION 23 31 00 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sheet metal duct materials and construction.
2. Sheet metal duct fittings materials and construction.
3. Flexible duct and connectors.
4. Ductwork ancillary components materials and construction.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 23 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Components.
2. Section 23 07 00 – HVAC Insulation.
3. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets And Inlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Aspect Ratio: The ratio of duct width to height.

B. Hydraulic Radius: The ratio of duct cross section area to perimeter, or practically, a term used to define flow resistance of duct with differing aspect ratios, with resistance to flow being approximately proportional to hydraulic radius.

C. NRC: Noise Reduction Criteria

D. Offset: A change in the duct centerline location but not direction occurring within one piece of duct.

E. RGD: Registers, Grilles, and/or Diffusers

F. STC: Sound Transmission Class

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide duct system able to withstand the loads and stresses described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and these contract documents.

B. Fabricate outdoor duct and casings to withstand wind load and snow load indicated on Structural series drawings and specifications. Calculate the snow load as a negative pressure on the top duct surface.

C. Provide all duct systems continuously electrically bonded to ground.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 33 00 - Submittals and as modified below.

B. Identify in writing, any proposed deviations from contract Drawings and Specifications.

1. Highlight all changes from plans required by obstructions and job conditions.

2. Bring any proposed deviations from contract plans and specifications to Architect's attention in writing, by separate letter attached to submittal with proposed deviations, along with samples for clarification, demonstrating benefit to Owner.

C. Product Data: Submit for approval annotated Shop Construction Standards showing upgrades as required for conformance in detail to specifications for all factory and shop fabricated air ducts, components, and accessories.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures, including submission of operating and maintenance instructions as item in "Operating and Maintenance Data" manual described in that section.

B. Field quality-control reports – duct leakage, duct cleanliness.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide ductwork by experienced and approved workers specializing in sheet metal fabrication and installation in accordance with the stricter of the below referenced standards and the requirements outlined in these contract documents.

B. Referenced Standards

1. The latest editions of the publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

2. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

a. ASCE7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

3. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)

a. ASHRAE / ANSI 62.1 – Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
b. ASHRAE / ANSI 90.1 – Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

   a. A167 99 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
   b. A653-09 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
   c. A1011-09a Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
   d. B209 07 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
   e. C1071-05e1 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
   f. D6386 Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
   g. D7803 Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Powder Coating
   h. E84-09a Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

5. National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA):

   a. ACR "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems", for duct cleanliness standards.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

   a. 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

7. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

   a. HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
   b. HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

   a. 181 Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide sheet metals per mill specs and free of pits, voids, seam or roller marks, stains, discolorations, inadvertent bends and kinks, and other imperfections.

B. Standard Supply, Return and Exhaust: Galvanized steel, ASTM A-653/653M G90, lock forming quality, unless otherwise specified.

C. Flexible Ducts:

1. Flexible Duct (standard ventilation air register, grille, and diffuser connections where noted on Drawings. Maximum installed length to be 5'-0"): Medium pressure CPE or polymeric coated woven fiberglass cloth liner, enclosed spring steel wire, R-6 fiberglass insulation covered by metalized polyester film bi-directionally reinforced vapor barrier. Similar to types S-TL (uninsulated for field insulation), M-KE, or M-KC, with FlexFlow elbow supports, all by Thermaflex (design make).

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials, and use stainless steel fasteners.

2.2 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Conform to appropriate SMACNA rectangular duct reinforcement tables and figures for the velocity-pressure classification duct construction required as defined in part three of this document, and additionally as follows.

1. Seal all joints and seams in accordance with SMACNA seal classification required for duct in question.

a. Additionally, seal field assembled longitudinal seams for seal class B duct.

2. Transverse Joints: in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure for "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints".

a. For all duct requiring reinforcement, provide SMACNA T-24 or T-25 type flanged duct connection system at traverse joints.

1) Joints may be factory manufactured slip on type or integrally shop fabricated onto the duct sheet metal on machinery designed for that purpose. Corner closure pieces are required at each corner.

2) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering pre-manufactured slip on reinforcement products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a) Ductmate Industries, Inc, or equal.

b) Lockformer TDC or equal.
c) Nexus PDQ type G or J or equal.

3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

4. Tie rods are not permitted on duct or plenums narrower than 72". Where an option for tie rod or heavier gauge sheet metal / shorter joint length / higher category reinforcement is presented in table, the heavier, shorter, more reinforced duct with no tie rods is required.

B. Offsets:

1. Where offset dimension is equal to or less than 0.2 times duct dimension in plane of offset, offset may be angled at maximum 15 degrees (SMACNA type 1).

2. Where offset dimension is greater than 0.2 times duct dimension in plane of offset (example: 10 x 20 duct offset in plane of 10" dimension greater than 2 inches), offset to consist of paired curved elbows, each of the required angle, combined into one fitting (SMACNA type 3).

a. Conform to elbow requirements as indicated below.
b. Offset may be replaced with paired curved elbows if required for installation, otherwise provide combined fitting.

C. Transitions of shape or cross section:

1. Reductions in cross section shall have a maximum included cone angle of 60 deg., with a maximum single side angle of 45 deg. from axial, unless otherwise specified in writing.

2. Transformations of section without a net reduction of cross section shall have no section of reduced hydraulic radius nor any local expansion of more than 15 deg. net included cone angle, as defined by ASHRAE and SMACNA.

D. Elbows:

1. Make all changes in direction (as opposed to offsets above where direction remains the same) regardless of angle with elbow fittings unless specifically drawn and noted otherwise.

2. Curved Rectangular Elbows:

a. Along critical pressure drop paths, provide curved rectangular elbows.

1) Critical pressure drop paths shall be as indicated on drawings or if not indicated shall be considered to be entire duct run from air handling unit along mains to or from furthest terminal. Systems with more than one main branch shall be considered to have more than one critical pressure drop path.

2) Provide critical path elbows with throat radius not less than dimension of duct in plane of radius or use smaller inner radius elbows with splitter vanes such that the ratio of inner to outer radius of curvature of any section of the elbow shall not be less than 1/2.

b. Along non-critical pressure drop paths, curved rectangular elbow radius requirements may be relaxed to a throat radius not less than one half the dimension of the duct in plane of radius or use smaller inner radius with splitter vanes such that the ratio of inner to outer radius of curvature of any section of the elbow shall not be less than 1/3.

c. Construct all curved elbows of increasing or decreasing cross section in accordance with critical pressure drop path criteria.

d. Fabricate splitter vanes per SMACNA Duct Manual construction standards.

3. Mitered rectangular elbows

a. Only elbows not along critical pressure drop path may be of curved or mitered construction.
b. Mitered rectangular elbows with angle of bend under 15 deg. may have miter at duct end similar to SMACNA type 1 offset.
c. Provide turning vanes in mitered rectangular elbows with angle of bend over 15 degrees.
d. Mitered elbows with angle of bend over 100 deg. or less than 80 deg. shall not use commercially available 90 deg. turning vanes

4. Double Wall Turning Vanes

a. Provide for mitered rectangular elbows of equal inlet and outlet or increasing cross section

b. Blades of hollow double wall construction, with smaller radius sheet metal form nested outside larger radius form, tapering down gradually to and welded at double thickness edge, designed for specific spacing and alignment to minimize separation of flow and pressure drop through air duct elbows.

c. Properly spaced to result in constant cross-section area between blades: smaller radius blades to have closer spacing

d. Maximum spacing 3 inch, unless otherwise approved.

e. Acoustical type where called for or where installed in acoustically lined ductwork.

f. Provide products by one of the following:

1) Titus or equal
2) Elgen or equal
3) Hardcast or equal.

5. Single Wall Turning Vanes

    a. Provide in mitered rectangular elbows of increasing or decreasing cross section and those with a turning angle greater than 100 degrees or less than 80 degrees.

    b. Blades of single wall 16 gauge construction with leading and trailing edges aligned to the direction of flow, installed per SMACNA Duct Manual standards so as to provide smooth area transition. Maximum spacing 3 inch, unless otherwise approved.

E. Duct Branches:

1. Install branches, inlets, and outlets so that air turbulence is reduced to a minimum and air volume properly apportioned. Install airflow adjustment devices at all junctions to permit adjustment of the amount of air entering or leaving the branch.

2. Where a duct branch is to handle more than 25 percent of the air handled by the duct main, use a complete elbow as specified, assembled into a single fitting with the main duct. Size the separate branch and remaining main as shown on the drawings, and partition the division of the combined duct such that each of the branch and main have the same velocity, with cross sectional area proportional to the respective airflow. Join the leading / trailing edge where the branch and main meet airtight via welding or brazing.

3. Where a duct branch is to handle less than 25 percent of the air handled by the duct main, construct the branch connection with a 45 degree side take-off with volume damper in branch line close to takeoff. Round branches off of rectangular main, use 45 deg. entry takeoff with integral transition to round.

    a. Supply: increase duct dimension on upstream side of branch by 25 percent, minimum 4 inch.
    b. Return: increase duct dimension on downstream side of branch by 25 percent, minimum 4 inch.
    c. Multiple flow direction takeoffs: provide twin entries or bell mouths.

4. Where an air-diffusion device is shown as being installed in close proximity to (less than one main duct width) the side, top, or bottom of a duct, provide a commercially manufactured vaned volume extractor fitting to allow adjustment of the air quantity and to provide an even flow of air across the device it services.

F. Duct Entries

1. Wherever air does not enter the duct system from grilles, registers, or louvers, but instead enters directly from an enclosed or exposed plenum space, provide a duct entry transition with a minimum area ratio of inlet to nominal duct size of 2:1 unless otherwise specifically shown and noted.

2. Duct entry may be angled (pyramidal or conical) or with bell-mouth radius.

    a. Provide angled duct entries with a maximum single side angle to axial of 30 deg. Any combination of sides, top, and bottom may be angled (or conical for round duct) to suit space restrictions, but maintain the specified area ratio.

b. Provide bell-mouthed entries with radius as required maintaining the specified area ratio.

3. Provide entry grille or if not shown, provide at minimum 1/2 inch welded wire mesh (WWM) secured over the large side of the opening of all duct entries.

2.3 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Spiral lock-seam duct, joints, and fittings:

1) Lindab Inc.
2) McGill AirFlow LLC.
3) SEMCO Incorporated.
4) Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
5) Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

b. Longitudinal fusion-welded duct, joints, and fittings as described in appropriate SMACNA manuals and herein – shop fabricated.

c. 26 ga. G-60 longitudinal snap-lock construction duct, joints, and fittings.

B. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", and as follows:

1. Spiral lock seam duct:

a. Machine locked spiral seams with or without formed standing reinforcement ribs.
b. Leakage through the duct wall and joints certified no greater than design make.
c. Provide minimum 12 ft. long un-joined lengths, except where interrupted by fittings.

2. Longitudinal seam duct shall have fusion-welded butt seams.

a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

3. Snap-lock seam duct:

    a. Limit snap-lock construction components and systems to concealed round duct run-outs to individual diffusers, registers, and grilles, in sizes 12 inch and under, with all transverse and longitudinal seams sealed.

    b. Longitudinal seams field assembled by interlocking machine formed sprung tabs, with sealant brushed on before and after assembly.

    c. Provide minimum 10 ft. long un-joined lengths, except where interrupted by fittings or shorter lengths are required to work through existing structure.

C. Transverse Joints - Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", and as follows:

1. 24 in. diameter and less: slip fit collars or sleeve couplings, reinforced by rolled beads, insertion length 2 inch. Secure with hexagon head drill point screws or other approved mechanical fasteners 6 inch o.c. max and duct sealant.

2. Over 24 inch to 42 inch diameter, general, concealed joints: Provide roll formed, welded angle ring flanges similar to SMACNA T-24 or T-25 configuration. Attach flange to duct with internal stitch or button welds 6 inch o.c. max and duct sealant. Size angle ring gauges per SMACNA recommendations. Secure with #10 “Tec” screws 6 inch o.c. maximum, seal with closed cell gasket.

3. Exposed over 24 inch diameter, all over 42 inch diameter: two piece angle ring flanges, loose fit outer ring in a "Van Stone" configuration. Provide a 5/8 inch flange inner ring as a gasketing surface for sealing, integrally rolled or attached to the pipe with internal button or stitch welds 6 inch o.c. max and duct sealant. Provide outer rolled, welded angle ring sized per SMACNA recommendations. Secure with bolts 8 inch o.c. maximum, seal with closed cell gasket.

D. Elbows:

1. Fabricated to a centerline radius of minimum 1.5 times the cross-section diameter.

    a. Where space constrictions do not allow specified centerline radius or where shown as such on drawings only, provide mitered elbow of fully welded construction with single thickness turning vanes spaced 3 inch o.c. max.

2. For use with snap-lock round duct, where allowed as described above: Gored adjustable elbows, seal adjustable joints after installation.

3. For standard bends (ex. 45 deg. and 90 deg.), diameters through 9 inch: Two-section stamped and welded 22 ga. elbows.

4. Diameters 10 inch through 30 inch, any angle: Gored standing seam construction similar to United McGill “UNI-SEAM”. Less than 36 deg. - two gores, 36 deg. to 72 deg. - three gores, over 72 deg. - five gores.

5. Diameters over 30 inch and odd angles under 10 inch: Gored construction with gores stitch welded 6 inch o.c. max and sealed with duct sealant. Less than 35 deg. - two gores, 36 deg. to 71 deg. -three gores, over 71 deg. - five gores.

E. Tees and Lateral Branches: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", and as follows:

1. Bull-Headed Tees:

   a. Provide wye fitting with subsequent partial bend elbows for critical run bull-headed tees.
   b. Provide capped main and twin lateral branches as described below for general purpose bull-headed tees.
   c. Provide “bird-mouthed” fitting with turning vanes only where space restrictions require and where specifically shown as such on the drawings.

2. Fabricate lateral tees and all branches with fittings as described herein:

   a. Fabricate to longitudinal welded duct standards. Where possible, provide gored standing seam construction similar to United McGill “UNI-SEAM”, otherwise stitch or button welded or riveted. Seal all joints.

   b. Fitting entrance free of weld build-up or spatter, burrs, or irregularities, not projecting into either the main or branch runs.

   c. Provide manual volume damper at all branch connections.

   d. Typical round branch connections to round main duct, provide 45 deg. reducing lateral takeoff fitting, with subsequent elbow resulting in required branch angle to main.

      1) Where space restrictions do not permit this combination, provide 90 deg. angled rectangular to round takeoff fitting “birdmouthed” to main, or conical takeoff with similar loss coefficient.

      2) For critical run (ie. maximum pressure drop) round branch connections to round main ductwork, provide high performance 45 deg. reducing conical lateral takeoff fitting, with subsequent elbow resulting in required branch angle to main.

3) Exposed, duct side mounted register connections may be tapped into side wall of length of duct. Where an air-diffusion device is shown as being installed in close proximity to (less than one main duct width) the side, top, or bottom of a duct, provide a commercially manufactured vaned volume extractor fitting to allow adjustment of the air quantity and to provide an even flow of air across the device it services.

F. Turning Vanes:

1. As described for mitered rectangular elbows of unequal inlet and outlet cross section above.

G. Offsets:

1. All offsets to consist of paired curved elbows, each of the required angle, combined into one fitting.

H. Transitions of shape or cross section and duct entries:

1. As described for rectangular duct above.

2.4 EXTERIOR DUCT

A. Construction as detailed above with the additional requirements listed herein.

B. Seal all exterior duct completely water tight, including all longitudinal and transverse seams, fittings, and branch connections. Seal both during assembly and from the exterior. Use only exterior all weather grade gaskets and sealants. Apply sealants neatly, avoiding exposed sealant on surface. Where sealant must be exposed for function apply in neat fillets.

C. Fabricate all transverse joints using an **INTEGRAL** standing flange reinforcement similar to SMACNA T-24 or T25 as described in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Manual. Use of "slip-on" reinforcing flanges not permitted.

D. Install all exterior duct with minimum 1 inch per 10 ft pitch to avoid standing water puddles on top surface.

2.5 DUCTWORK ANCILLARY COMPONENTS

A. In general, duct accessories associated with specialized requirements which are called out and / or scheduled on the drawings are specified in section 23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories. The ancillary components included in this section are generally required in all air duct systems, need not be specifically called for on the drawings other than by specification or standard symbols and abbreviations, and are required to be detailed in the shop standards submittal.

B. Acoustical and Thermal Duct Liner:

1. Where duct liner is used, enlarge ductwork in both directions by double the nominal duct liner thickness to size required to provide for free area dimensions as shown on the drawings.

2. Duct liner used for sound attenuation purposes only to be minimum 1 inch thick or thicker as specified on the drawings.

3. Duct liner used in lieu of external thermal insulation is required to meet the insulation value and associated thickness requirements of section 23 07 00.

4. Duct liner materials and installation, as specified in section 23 07 00, may be submitted under either this section or in section 23 07 00.

C. Duct Connectors:

1. Flange Connectors

a. Refer to flange reinforced transverse joint system described under duct construction above. Flanged connections to system components other than adjacent duct sections may be fabricated similar to a transverse joint. If required to connect to equipment or components of different configuration provide flanged connector custom fabricated of reinforcement shapes as specified.

b. Material: Match adjacent duct.

D. Airflow Adjusters:

1. Single Blade Volume and Splitter Dampers:

a. Construction per SMACNA Duct Manual and as noted below.

b. Materials: Match associated duct corrosion resistance requirements.

c. Provide double wall airfoil blade dampers where duct velocity is over 1000 fpm nominal.

d. Maximum blade width 12 inches.

e. Multiple dampers or manufactured multi-blade damper above 600 square inches duct cross section.

f. Bearings and Adjusters:

1) Heavy duty quadrant adjusters with 12 gauge offset handle, captive bolt/wing nut lock in 2” minimum radius slot, split clamp with bolt on 3/8” shaft up to 300 square inch duct, ½” shaft for duct up to 600 square inch cross section.

2) Closed end bearings for duct rated for 2" WG and above.

3) Standoff under quadrant placing quadrant outside of specified duct insulation. Insulate between duct and quadrant.

4) When occurring in acoustically lined ducts, install with insulated "build-outs" per Duct Manual.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

2. Tape Width: 4 inches.

3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.

4. Water resistant.

5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.

7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.

8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.

2. Type: S.

3. Grade: NS.

4. Class: 25.

5. Use: O.

6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide complete system of Air Duct Hangers and Supports as required by the Air Duct systems included. Refer to Section 23 05 29 – "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Components" for details of Hanger and Support requirements for Air Ducts and associated components.

B. Provide complete system of Air Duct Vibration and Movement Control as required by the Air Duct systems included. Refer to Section 23 05 43 – "Mechanical Vibration and Movement Control" for details of vibration isolation and movement control requirements for Air Ducts and associated components.

C. Flexible Duct Supports and Accessories:

1. Elbow Supports: UL listed for plenum installation molded fiber reinforced plastic elbow support at connections to ceiling mounted devices designed to maintain tension in flex duct and eliminate collapsed elbows. Basis of design: Thermaflex FlexFlow elbows.

2. Flexible Duct Supports: UL listed for plenum installation molded fiber reinforced plastic 1-1/2" wide straps adjustable for 4" to 16" diameter flex duct, supports duct without damaging vapor barrier or collapsing soft insulation or duct. Basis of design: Thermaflex FlexTie straps.

3. Clamps: Re-usable stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size, or single use "zip-tie" strap of plenum rated plastic, sizes 3 through 10 inches diameter maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions under which duct work is to be installed for compliance with requirements for proper installation.

1. Check all drawings for detailed information and locations and field verify all conditions affecting installation.
2. Notify Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before fabrication of any changes in size required by obstructions and job conditions.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
5. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and install as shown on Drawings and in manner coordinated with all construction requirements.

B. Sizes shown on plans are clear inside duct dimensions representing the design hydraulic radius of the duct. Generally, fabricate ductwork of sizes shown on plans. During field verification, confirm that duct of aspect ratio shown fits within general construction constraints coordinated with all other trades. Adjust aspect ratio, joint spacing, reinforcement, etc., as required during coordination process to fit duct of equivalent hydraulic radius where shown. If duct of reduced hydraulic radius is required due to field conditions, submit RFI for direction before proceeding.

C. Flexible Connections: Provided at intake and discharge connections to all motor powered fan air handling equipment and other vibration isolated air handling component connections.

D. Fabricate all ductwork to the SMACNA pressure classification reinforcement standards.

E. Deliver and store all duct with duct interior clean and all openings sealed with film designed for the purpose of keeping uninstalled duct clean. Unless section of duct is being actively extended during construction, keep all openings and RGD properly sealed and prevent entrance of dust, dirt, construction debris, etc.

F. Extend all access openings, damper rods, and levers to outside of external insulation for convenience of operation and maintenance.

G. Provide all necessary transitions, fittings, aspect ratio changes, etc., as required to install duct work. Where aspect ratio changes are required to fit within structural or other existing construction constraints, provide duct of equal or larger hydraulic radius.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install concealed in general construction unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings.

C. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide all necessary openings, sleeves, hanger inserts, chases, recesses, etc., in general construction work. Coordinate duct openings provided by others in ample time to avoid delays.

E. Provide collars to trim all duct openings in general construction work.

F. Make final ductwork connections to equipment where indicated on the drawings.

G. Install ductwork in all spaces as high as possible and in locations to avoid interference with recessed lights, piping, general construction, etc.

H. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

I. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

J. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

K. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

L. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

M. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

N. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults, electrical equipment rooms and enclosures, and stairwells.

O. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

P. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire or combination fire-smoke dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

Q. Where duct passes through exterior walls and roofs from interior to exterior, provide water and airtight penetration detailing as required, preserving the thermal, moisture, and vapor penetration resistance of the surrounding assembly.

R. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Make system air tight / water tight as required and approved, replacing any poor joints or careless work. Fabricate ductwork to the following SMACNA leakage standards:

1. Seal Class A - Greater than 2 inch w.g. and for air and water tight ductwork described below.
2. Seal Class B – 2 inch w.g. and less general supply, return, and exhaust ductwork.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the requirements of the following:

1. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
2. Section 23 05 29 – Hangers And Supports for HVAC Components.

B. Comply with the additional requirements below:

1. SMACNA load tables do not provide for external loads on duct: provide for 200 lb external load on all duct hangers and supports. Increase hanger and support sizes from SMACNA tables accordingly:

   a. Minimum band size 20ga. x 1 inch.

   b. Hanger bands to extend down sides and turn under bottom 1 inch minimum for all duct sizes. Minimum (2) #10 sheet metal screws per hanger (one each on side and bottom), (2) screws minimum on sides for duct over 12 inches tall, 12 inches on center max.

2. Provide hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

3. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

4. Do not allow flexible duct to rest on general construction. Support flexible duct at maximum 3 feet on center.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Registers, Diffusers, and Grilles:

1. Install flexible duct connections to registers, diffusers, and grilles with no more than 20 degree unsupported bend in flex. Where horizontal duct connects to vertical axis collar (ex., ceiling mounted diffuser), provide elbow support as specified or hard elbow.

    a. Where flexible duct is not electrically continuous between metallic duct and Register, Grille, or Diffuser as specified in section 26-05-26 - Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems, provide with grounding conductor or jumper as specified, maintaining continuity between RGD and ductwork.

2. Exposed, duct side mounted: Mount outlet outside of air stream with extension collars full size of register or grille frame outside margin, with turned in duct flange and turned out terminal mounting flange. Provide vaned air extractor with internal mechanism / external rotating knob adjuster.

3. Exposed ductwork hard piped connections: per Duct Manual.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Electrical Bonding Continuity Testing: Test each entire Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories system for ground bonding continuity in accordance with section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems. Include test report demonstrating approvable bonding as part of commissioning and closeout documentation.

E. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.

2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.

3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Coils and related components.
3. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
4. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
5. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.

2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.

4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.

5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.

7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 - "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION 23 31 00

SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire Dampers, Smoke Dampers, and Combination Fire and Smoke Dampers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide Ductwork Accessories in compliance with all applicable requirements of Section 23 31 00 – Ductwork and appropriate design and construction manuals issued by Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)

B. Provide dampers of sizes shown on plans (inside duct dimensions).

C. Fire, Smoke and Fire/Smoke Dampers: Provide dampers listed for the application in locations shown on Drawings or specified in this Section including all new ducts penetrating fire rated general construction and in accordance with NFPA 90A maintaining the fire rated integrity of the general construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For all Ductwork Accessories, as required demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For all Ductwork Accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail Ductwork Accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Additionally include the following as required for specific applications:

a. Backdraft, Barometric, and Pressure Relief Dampers: include method of sealing around damper frame eliminating leakage.

b. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper installations: include sleeves, duct-mounted access door locations, and motorized damper operators.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with all applicable codes and as follows.
B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
C. Fire, Smoke, and Combination Fire – Smoke Dampers: Rated, listed, and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
D. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish minimum 3 for each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide sheet metals per mill specs and free of pits, voids, seam or roller marks, stains, discolorations, inadvertent bends and kinks, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, lock forming quality, unless otherwise specified..

1. Exposed to view, not externally insulated or painted: Galvannealed steel.

2. Exposed to view, to be painted: Galvannealed steel prepared for painting via mill phosphatizing and subsequent heat treatment in accordance with ASTM D6386 and ASTM D7803 as applicable

2.2 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Metal-Fab Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
8. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
9. Ruskin Company.
10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Provide curtain-blade or multi-blade dampers as required by size and application.

C. Type: Dynamic rated and labeled according to UL 555 and/or UL 555S by an NRTL.

1. Rated for ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and 4000-fpm velocity.
2. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as required by application.
3. Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring sufficient for Mounting Orientation.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours as required; refer to drawings for fire rating of general construction.

E. Frame: Fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized or stainless steel; with mitered and interlocking corners. Provide frame types and materials as specified and detailed in Part 3 - Execution.

1. Type “A”: Frame sized to fit inside adjacent ductwork dimensions with retracted / open blades and frame in airstream.

2. Type “B”: Curtain type with retracted blades outside of adjacent ductwork dimensions and remainder of frame sized to fit inside adjacent ductwork dimensions.

3. For dampers shown or required by general construction conflicts to be installed with damper blades outside of the plane of the fire resistive general construction, provide factory assembly UL listed for this installation including extended reinforced sleeve factory covered with fire rated insulation meeting or exceeding the rating of the surrounding general construction.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, same steel as frame.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or as required by product listing, and of length to suit application.

2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034 inch thick sheet steel of same type as frame. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length steel blade connectors.

H. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable fusible links rated for 165 deg F or other temperature where noted on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where air terminal units are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories with stainless steel fire and fire-smoke dampers in aluminum ducts.

C. Install fire dampers according to UL listing. Provide for adequate perimeter clearance and fire rated flexible infill as required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate all dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
3. Demonstrate proper service access at all dampers.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 37 00 – AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior Outlets and Inlets:

a. Registers, and grilles

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements

1. Registers, and Grilles: Provide all supply, return and exhaust grilles, registers, and diffusers required for all systems.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Interior Outlets and Inlets: Provide outlets and inlets with aspiration ability, temperature mixing, and velocity traverses and decay with distance, throw, pressure drop, and noise criteria ratings equal to or better than specified products.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 33 00 - Submittals and as modified below.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature, technical specifications, performance data, installation instructions, and similar information required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements. Annotate all selected options, cross referenced to specification and drawing designations. Include tabulated data for all proposed outlets and inlets, showing size, type, cfm, aspiration ability, water entrainment, temperature mixing, and velocity traverses and decay with distance, throw, pressure drop, noise criteria ratings and any other applicable data demonstrating performance equal to or better than specified products.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing sizes, construction details, mounting details, capacity, and air flow characteristics for all equipment. Include complete tabulated schedules as indicated below for each of RGD.

1. Registers, Grilles, and Diffusers (RGD): Include complete tabulated schedule showing locations for each RGD, type, size, capacity as shown on Drawings, and performance data for each RGD furnished, including throw and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

D. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 77 00, including submission of operating and maintenance instructions as item in "Operating and Maintenance Data" manual described in that section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS, GRILLES, AND DIFFUSERS

A. General

1. Provide registers, grilles, and diffusers with border systems that are compatible with adjacent wall and ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling modules with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for details of adjacent systems.

2. All performance criteria equal to or better than design make as specified and tagged on drawings.

3. Provide factory baked white enamel finish for steel materials and clear or color anodizing for aluminum material as base bid standard finish unless otherwise specified or noted.

4. Provide products by one of the following:

   a. Krueger or equal.
   b. Price or equal.
   c. Anemostat or equal.

B. Registers:

1. TYPE "R-A": Double deflection wall supply register; vertical front and horizontal rear vanes with 3/4" spacing between blades, rubber gasket to prevent streaking, vanes individually adjustable; extruded aluminum construction, clear anodized finish. Similar to Krueger “5880V”, “5880H (horizontal front)”, “R5880” (round duct register with mounting as shown and as required).

C. Grilles

1. TYPE "G-A": Eggcrate return grille; 1/2 inch x1/2 inch x1inch deep squares; fabricated aluminum core; flat frame; white baked enamel finish to match ceiling. Neck size and accessories as noted on drawings. Provide frame to fit lay-in ceiling grid or hard ceiling as required. Similar to Krueger “EGC-15”.

D. Supply Diffusers:

1. TYPE "D-H": Linear floor supply (or return) register of heavy duty extruded aluminum bar grille construction with one way throw at angle indicated on drawings. Provide removable frames to surface mount with tamper resistant flat or oval head screws. Similar to Krueger “1800” series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which air outlets and inlets are to be installed and notify a Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install air outlets and inlets in strict accordance with manufacturer’s recommended installation instructions for applications shown on Drawings.

B. Registers, Grilles and Diffusers (RGD): Install all RGDs in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and SMACNA installation manual at locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Adjust each type of RGD as required to achieve even air distribution throughout occupied space, generally free of objectionable drafts and dead air pockets. Demonstrate adjustments of distribution to Owner and additionally adjust as requested by Owner’s representative during or subsequent to initial adjustments. As RGD adjustment and Testing and Air Balancing work affect each other, make preliminary adjustment to all RGDs prior to balancing, and make final RGD adjustment during TAB work in cooperation with TAB agency. Refer to section 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC for more detail.

2. Provide final balancing in accordance with SECTION 23 05 93.

3. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 3 operating keys for each type of air outlet and inlet that requires them.

END OF SECTION 23 37 00

SECTION 23 82 00 – TERMINAL HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of Terminal Heating and Cooling Equipment, associated accessories, and their installation:

1. Fin Tube Radiation (FTR),

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.
B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fin tube radiation to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-WATER OR STEAM FINNED TUBE RADIATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Rittling, a div. of Hydro-Air Components.
2. Slant/Fin.
3. Sterling Hydronics, a Mestek company.

B. Performance Ratings: Rate baseboard radiators according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Baseboard Radiation."

C. Fin Radiation: Complete enclosure of heavy-duty, institutional grade construction, continuous supporting channel and back plate, heating element, hangers and accessories as required; factory-boxed and tagged by room number and securely anchored to building in a manufacturers approved manner. Enclosures to run from wall-to-wall, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and provided with all necessary corner pieces, end caps, column enclosures, butt joint trims, wall sleeves, and all access doors required.

1. Heating Elements:

a. Element constructed of seamless drawn copper tubing mechanically expanded into aluminum full collar or full temper embedded fins of size shown and specified.
b. Refer to Schedules for ratings and capacities.

2. Fin Enclosure types:

a. Refer to Schedules for enclosure type.

3. Element Supports: Swinging, ball bearing, or sliding type designed to allow for expansion. Supports must allow free noiseless movement of pipe and elements.

4. Enclosures:

a. Complete enclosures to run from wall-to-wall unless otherwise shown and noted on plans.

b. Materials:

1) General service: ASTM A-653/653M-94 G90 lock forming quality galvanized steel, prepared for painting via mill phosphatizing in accordance with ASTM A2092, unless otherwise noted.

c. Material gauges:

1) 16 ga.: General service.

d. Provide continuous enclosure back plate and back hanger channel of 20 ga. roll formed material same as cover, configured for positive support of cover and element. Include continuous urethane foam dirt seal between wall and channel.

e. Gusset braced cover construction with stamped outlet and inlet of configuration described above. Provide cover support brackets spaced as recommended by manufacturer but on center distances not greater than 4'. Provide brackets within 6" of end of cover and within 6" (on both sides) of each joint between sections or corner joints. All fasteners shall be concealed or tamper resistant. Fasteners shall match enclosure materials.

f. Provide matching die formed end caps, inside and outside corner pieces, wall sleeves, internal end plates, column enclosures, butt strips, valve compartments, riser chases, access doors and other accessories as shown on drawings and as required to fabricate neat, complete installation.

g. Enclosures and all trim accessories shall be phosphatized and painted inside and out with one coat of baked on alkyd enamel primer, then finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect.

5. Valve Access Panel:

a. 12" wide minimum, full enclosure height access door with tamper resistant closure. Provide for reasonable service access where any of the following must be within enclosure (typical):

1) Isolation valve.
2) Air vent or drain.
3) Shut off valves, unions, P/T plugs, etc.
4) Temperature control valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive equipment for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit installation.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in compliance with NFPA 90A.
B. Install equipment level and plumb.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, install shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
3. Connect piping to equipment using specialties as detailed on drawings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Ensure Manufacturers provide:

1. Thorough instruction of installing Contractor’s personnel in installation of units.
2. Instruction for Owner's personnel in operation and care of equipment.
3. Maintenance brochure.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. After installing equipment, inspect for damage to finish. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning and damaged units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 23 82 00

SECTION 26 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and to all of Divisions 26.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements applicable to components and systems included in Electric Contract.

B. Products Installed but Not Furnished Under This Section

1. Make electrical connections to equipment shown on Drawings and furnished by other Contractors. Obtain approved wiring diagrams and location drawings for roughing in and final connections from Contractor furnishing equipment.

1.3 REFERENCES

A.	AIA	American Institute of Architects
B.	ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
C.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
D.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
E.	ASTM	ASTM International
F.	IBC	International Building Code
G.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
H.	IES	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
I.	NEC	National Electrical Code
J.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
K.	NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
L.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
M.	UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Inspection of Existing Systems: Inspect each existing system scheduled for modification in presence of Authorized Owner's Representative and issue a deficiency report to Owner and Architect listing conditions found prior to any removals, relocations, or additions. Modified systems include (but are not limited to):

1. Power distribution.
2. Lighting.
3. Emergency lighting.

B. Design Requirements - Provide complete systems, properly tested, balanced, and ready for operation including necessary details, items and accessories although not expressly shown or specified, including (but not limited to):

1. Wiring and raceway for work specified in Project Manual and shown on Drawings.

2. Electrical devices and equipment for work specified in Project Manual and shown on Drawings.

3. Systems included, but not limited to:

a. Electrical distribution.
b. Electrical connections.
c. Lighting.
d. Emergency lighting.

C. Electric Layouts: Arrange panels; disconnect switches, enclosed breakers, equipment, raceways, and similar components neatly, orderly and symmetrically. Provide 3/4-inch fire treated, gray painted plywood backboards for surface mounted panels, disconnect switches, enclosed breakers, and similar equipment. Arrangements shown on Drawings are diagrammatic only; provide and adjust raceways, wiring, and other components as required.

D. Power Interruptions and Scheduled Outages: Coordinate scheduling of all power interruptions and outages with Owner. Confirm with Owner prior to interruption of power, which building systems are considered critical and must remain operational during the interruption. If a scheduled power outage is to extend beyond one standard workday, provide temporary power to operate critical building systems (including, but not limited to fire alarm system, security system, building access control system, and building energy management control system).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General Division 26 submittal requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and as modified below.

2. Product Data: Submit product data for items listed in individual technical section. Clearly identify manufacturer, pertinent design, function, materials, construction and performance data specifically addressing specification description and Contract Document requirements of item. Strike out products that are not applicable to item being submitted, where more than one product is indicated on manufacturer product literature.

a. Cover Sheet: Attach cover sheet, identified in Section 01 33 00, to Product Data of each item submitted. Provide cover sheet for only one type of item with related accessories, equipment with related components. Do not combine unrelated items under the same cover sheet.

b. Specified Equivalent Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information including product literature, technical specifications and descriptions, performance data and, and similar items to demonstrate compatibility with Basis-of-Design Equipment as specified in the "Part 2 – Products" of each technical section.

3. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings for electrical equipment layouts, showing exact sizes and locations for approval before beginning work.

   a. Do not proceed with installation of systems in each area until agreement is reached with all concerned on exact arrangements for each room or area, unless otherwise directed by Architect. If Contractor proceeds prior to resolving conflicts, Contractor shall modify installed Work as required to permit other systems to proceed with a coordinated installation.

   b. Specified Equivalent Drawings: Submit detailed drawings of proposed Specified Equivalents, indicating proposed installation of equipment and showing maintenance clearances, required service removal space other pertinent revisions to arrangement and configuration shown in Contract Documents.

4. Samples: On all submittals, indicate standard factory color and factory finish surfaces. Where more than one color is available, selection will be made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Electronically transmitted color samples are not acceptable.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for penetration firestopping materials. Include ratings, furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Penetration firestopping materials.
2. Penetration firestopping assembly drawings.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Codes and Standards: Comply with applicable Federal, State and local building and electrical codes, laws, ordinances, and regulations, and comply with applicable NFPA, National Electrical Code and utility company requirements and regulations. Provide Underwriters Laboratories Seal on all materials.

2. Permits and Inspections: Obtain approvals, tests, and inspections required by Architect, Engineer, local electrical inspector, agent or agency specified in Project Manual, or National, State, or local codes and ordinances.

   a. Schedule electrical inspection by an agency acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction and submit final inspection certificate to Architect.

b. Furnish materials and labor necessary for tests and pay costs associated with tests and inspections.
c. Conduct tests under load for load balancing and where required by codes, regulations, ordinances, or technical Specification.

3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Protection:

1. Take precautions to store materials and products to protect finishes and not permit dust and dirt to penetrate equipment.
2. Replace equipment damaged beyond reasonable repair as required by Architect.
3. Refinish any equipment with marks, stains, scratches, dents, and other aesthetic damage that doesn't impede operation of equipment as required by Architect.

1.9 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. New Construction:

1. Openings, Chases, Recesses, Sleeves, Lintels and Bucks (required for admission of Electric Contract systems and components): Coordinate requirements with General Contractor for inclusion in General Contract. Furnish necessary information (e.g. locations and sizes) to General Contractor in ample time for installation of systems and components included in Electric Contract.

2. Anchor Bolts: Deliver to Contractor responsible for General Work anchor bolts required for Electric Contract construction that are to be installed in construction included in General Contract.

3. Locate settings, check locations as installation in General Contract progresses, and provide templates or holding fixtures as required to maintain proper accuracy.

B. Existing Construction:

1. Unless otherwise specified, employ Contractor responsible for General Work for all cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of general work required for installation of systems and components included in Electric Work. Secure approval from Architect's representative before cutting.

2. Anchor Bolts: Deliver to Contractor responsible for General Work anchor bolts required for Electric Work construction that are to be installed in construction included in General Contract. Provide templates or holding fixtures as required to maintain proper accuracy.

3. Access Doors: Provide access doors shown on Drawings, or as required for access to pull boxes, junction boxes, relays and other electrical devices requiring periodic inspection, adjustment or maintenance, where located above or within inaccessible walls or ceilings, and including cutting and patching of adjacent walls and ceilings to match existing materials and finishes.

1.10 ALTERATION PROCEDURES

A. In locations where existing devices are indicated to be disconnected and removed and existing power circuit or communications cable is not scheduled to be reused:

1. Remove circuit conductors back to source.

2. Modify panel directory for that circuit.

3. Remove all existing exposed and unexposed accessible raceway.

4. Provide blank cover plates or wall infill (as indicated on plans) and as described below:

a. For single gang and multi-gang switch boxes in public or occupied spaces; stainless steel coverplates.

b. For single gang and multi-gang boxes in un-occupied spaces; stainless steel, galvanized steel or PVC coverplates.

c. For boxes larger than standard switch boxes in public or occupied spaces; remove existing box and provide wall infill, matching existing sub-surface and finished surface conditions. Paint wall to match surrounding finishes.

d. For boxes larger than standard switch boxes in un-occupied spaces; 18 gage galvanized sheet metal coverplate with machined edges. Prime and paint to match surrounding finish conditions.

5. Patch and paint existing walls where disturbed by the electrical work.

B. In locations where existing devices are to remain in place, ensure circuits feeding such devices remain operational. Modify existing circuits as required to allow new construction to occur and to maintain necessary circuitry to existing devices for complete and proper operation.

C. In locations where entire existing system is being removed or modified:

1. Refer to individual system specification sections for documentation and inspection requirements prior to any alteration work on any system.
2. Take all necessary measures to ensure that down time will not compromise safety.
3. Notify Owner, Architect and other Contractors not less than 2 weeks prior to interruptions in service.
4. Coordinate work schedule to minimize duration of system outage during hours when building is occupied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements for sealants in fire rated penetrations specified in Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”.

B. Submit Manufacturers Product Data Sheets for each type of product selected. Certify that Firestop Material is free of asbestos and lead paint and complies with local regulations.

1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

C. Submit system design listings, including illustrations from qualified testing and inspection agency that is applicable to each firestop configuration.

2.2 SEALANTS

A. Comply with requirements for sealants in non-fire rated penetrations specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following::

a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Comply with requirements for access doors specified in Section 08 31 13 “Access Doors and Frames” for product requirements.

2.4 PAINT AND FINISHES

A. Refer to Division 09 for painting and finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Do not cut and vapor barriers or waterproofing for admission of any equipment or materials and do not pierce any structural members without written permission from Architect.

B. Furnish and install sleeves, inserts, panels, raceways, boxes, and similar infrastructure, ahead of general construction work and maintain Contractor personnel at Site during installation of general construction work to be responsible for and to maintain these items in position.

C. Unless otherwise noted elsewhere in Contract Documents, bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of work of other trades made necessary by any fault, error or tardiness on part of Electrical Contract or damage done by Electric Contract. Employ and pay Contractor whose work is involved.

3.2 SEALANTS

A. Install sealants according to the requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping according to the requirements specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Applied Fireproofing:

1. Coordinate the installation of hangers, supports and accessories from the structural steel with the fireproofing installation. Install all hangers and supports prior to installation of fireproofing.

2. Repair or replace existing fireproofing removed as a part of Electrical Work installation.

a. Employ the services of an approved fireproofing contractor to repair or replace the fireproofing by patching any areas that have been removed or damaged due to the installation of work after the completion of the fireproofing.

C. Repaired or replacement fireproofing shall match the fireproofing adjacent to the repaired area. All warranties shall be maintained.

3.4 ACCESS DOORS

A. Install access doors according to the requirements specified in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 2000 V and less.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable used in VFC circuits.

E. Conductors: Copper complying with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

1. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2 and Type XHHW-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
6. Ideal Industries/Buchanan

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1. Conductors No. 8 AWG and smaller: Screw on, wing nut wire connectors with fixed square wire threads and wide throated skirt. UL 486C Listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Branch Circuits: Copper, stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Wire and Cable Installation: Install all wire and cable in approved raceway with exit light circuits, emergency lighting circuits, and special systems wiring installed in separate raceways. Use UL approved lubricants for wire pulling. Tag all feeders, subfeeders, special system wiring and branch circuit wiring at each pull box, junction box, and gutter space indicating point of origin and termination. Install green grounding wire in all raceways for connection to equipment, motors, transformers, and similar equipment. Install low voltage cables as detailed in individual sections.

B. Splices and Terminations: Make all splices accessible. Insulate all splices, taps, and connections to insulation value of conductor. Follow all instructions and recommendations of splice material manufacturer. Terminate low voltage cables with termination blocks as described in individual sections.

1. Common Neutral Conductor: Do not use common neutral for multiple branch circuits.

C. Pull all conductors together where more than one is being installed in raceway.

D. Do not exceed maximum pulling tension of wire being installed. Use pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary. Use compound that will not deteriorate conductor or insulation.

E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable or rope that cannot damage raceway or wire.

F. Replace wiring damaged during installation.

G. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

H. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

I. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

J. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

K. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

L. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

M. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

N. Metal Clad Type "MC" Cable:

1. Do not use MC cable for home runs (from panel to first device in branch circuit).

2. Do not install exposed metal clad cable in any areas, including mechanical and electrical spaces.

3. Do not penetrate floor slabs with MC cable.

4. Metal clad cable may be used for switch, receptacle, light fixture, device and fixture branch circuit wiring above ceilings and in walls beyond corridor walls.

5. MC cable shall include a neutral, whether used or not, to a light switch location.

6. Above corridor ceilings, use MC cable for 6 foot light fixture whips.

7. Maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches from hot water and other high temperature pipes and telecommunications conduits, and at least 12 inches from unshielded telecommunications cables.

8. Support MC cable every 6 feet, and within 1 foot of every box, fitting, and cable termination. Do not support MC cable on hung ceilings or on ceiling support wires. The use of cable ties to support MC cable is prohibited.

9. Use MC cable in branch circuit wiring in movable metal partitions and movable gypsum partitions. Install conductors in accordance with partition manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

D. Splices:

1. Dry Locations:

a. Conductors No. 8 AWG or Smaller: Use spring type pressure connectors or indent type pressure connectors with insulating jackets (except where special type splices are required).

2. Damp Locations: As specified for dry locations, except apply moisture sealing tape over entire insulated connection (moisture sealing tape not required if heat shrinkable splices are used).

3. Wet Locations: Use un-insulated indent type pressure connectors and insulate with resin splice kits or heat shrinkable splices. Exception: Totally enclosed splices above ground protected in NEMA 3R, 4, 4x enclosures may be spliced as specified for damp locations.

E. Terminations:

1. Conductors No. 10 AWG or Smaller - Use terminals for:

a. Connecting control and signal wiring to terminal strips.
b. Connecting wiring to equipment designed for use with terminals.

F. Provide insulated green ground conductor for each branch and feeder circuit.

G. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

H. All connections and terminations installed according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

I. All bolted or screw-type terminations specifically torqued to setting specified by manufacturer.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

   a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.

   b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using the following:

      1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
      2) Calibrated torque wrench.
      3) Thermographic survey after electrical system activation and is under load.

   c. Inspect compression applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

   d. Inspect for correct identification.

   e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.

   f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.

   g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.

   h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice and termination in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices and terminations checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice and termination 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless, non-reversible compression or exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Non-reversible compression or exothermic-type, copper or copper alloy.

G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for all sizes unless otherwise indicated.

B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

C. Grounding Bus: Connect fire alarm systems to main grounding bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. branch circuits.

2. Lighting circuits.

3. Receptacle circuits.

4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

5. Flexible raceway runs.

6. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

7. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of [**five**] times the applied force.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    c. ERICO International Corporation.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.

5. U-Channel Strut Systems: Provide 16 gauge steel U-channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment of types and sizes indicated with 9/16-inch diameter holes at 8 inches on center on top surface, with standard galvanized or PVC finish and following fittings that mate and match with U-channel:

    a. Fixture hangers.
    b. Channel hangers
    c. End caps
    d. Beam clamps
    e. Wiring stud.
    f. Thin-wall raceway clamps.
    g. Rigid conduit clamps.
    h. Raceway hangers.
    i. U-bolts.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Hilti Inc.
        2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
        4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

2.3 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. General: Provide supporting devices, complying with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation, and as specified in this Section. Where more than one type of device meets indicated requirements, select device according to Contractor's option.

1. Fasteners:

a. Standard Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular hexagon head.
b. Lag Bolts: FS FF-B-561, square head type.
c. Machine Screws: FS FF-S-92, cadmium plated steel.
d. Machine Bolts: FS FF-B-584 heads; FF-N-836 nuts.
e. Wood Screws: FS FF-S-111 flat head carbon steel.
f. Plain Washers: FS FF-W-92, round, general assembly grade carbon steel.
g. Lock Washers: FS FF-W-84, helical spring type carbon steel.
h. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type; FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required to sustain load.
i. Stainless Steel Fasteners: Type 302 for interior Work; Type 316 for exterior Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

E. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support raceway properly from building structure. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal raceways to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Fasteners

1. Materials:

a. Dry Locations: Use cadmium or zinc coated anchors and fasteners.
b. Damp and Wet Locations: Use hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel anchors and fasteners.
c. Corrosive Atmospheres Or Other Extreme Environmental Conditions: Use fasteners made of materials suitable for conditions.

2. Types (unless otherwise specified or indicated):

a. Use cast-in-place concrete inserts in fresh concrete construction for direct pull-out loads such as shelf angles or fabricated metal items and supports attached to concrete slab ceilings.

b. Use anchoring devices to fasten items to solid masonry and concrete when anchor is not subjected to pull out loads, or vibration in shear loads.

c. Use toggle bolts to fasten items to hollow masonry and stud partitions.

E. Attachment Devices

1. Make attachments to structural steel or steel bar joists wherever possible. Provide intermediate structural steel members where required by support spacing.

2. Make attachments to steel bar joists at panel points of joists.

3. Do not drill holes in main structural steel members.

4. Use "C" beam clamps for attachment to steel beams

5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate

8. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

F. Raceway Support

1. Use pipe straps and specified method of attachment where raceway is installed proximate to surface of masonry construction.

2. Use hangers secured to surface with specified method of attachment where raceway is suspended from the surface.

3. Use "C" beam clamps and hangers where raceway is supported from steel beams.

4. Use channel support system supported from structural steel for multiple parallel raceway runs.

5. Where raceways are installed above ceiling, do not rest raceway directly on runner bars, T-bars, etc.

   a. Raceway Sizes 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: Support raceway from ceiling supports or from construction above ceiling.
   b. Raceway Sizes Over 2-1/2 Inches: Support raceway from beams, joists, or trusses above ceiling.

G. Light Fixture Support

1. Do not support fixtures from ceilings or ceiling supports unless specified or indicated on Drawings.

   a. Comply with NEC, Article 410.36 – Means of Support.
   b. Support fixtures with hanger rods attached to beams, joists, or trusses–of largest standard diameter-that fits in mounting holes of fixture.
   c. Where approved, channel supports may span and rest upon lower chord of trusses and be used to support lighting fixtures.
   d. Where approved, channel supports may span and be attached to underside of beams, joists, or trusses and be used to support lighting fixtures.

2. Use 2 nuts and 2 washers on lower end of each hanger rod to hold and adjust fixture (one nut and washer above top of fixture housing, one nut and washer below top of fixture housing).

   a. Where adequately supported outlet box is specified to support fixture or be used as one point of support, support box so that box may be adjusted to bring face of outlet box even with surface of ceiling.

3. Ceiling Mounted Lighting Fixtures: Provide at least following number of supports with additional supports when recommended by fixture manufacturer or shown on Drawings.

   a. Support individual fluorescent fixtures less than 2 feet long at 2 points.

   b. Support continuous row fluorescent fixtures less than 2 feet wide at points equal to number of fixtures plus one. Uniformly distribute points of support over row of fixtures.

   c. Support individual fluorescent fixtures 2 feet or wider at 4 corners.

   d. Support continuous row fluorescent fixtures 2 feet or wider at points equal to twice number of fixtures plus 2. Uniformly distribute points of support over row of fixtures.

   e. Use adequately supported outlet box as one point of support for fixtures weighing less than 50 pounds.

   f. Support recessed mounted fixtures directly from suspension system of suspended acoustical ceilings and securely fasten fixtures to framing members of ceiling using lock clips, wirelashing or leveling supports. Support each fixture weighing more than 50 pounds (including lamps) independent of suspended ceiling grid.

4. Wall Mounted Lighting Fixtures: Provide at least following number of supports with additional supports when recommended by fixture manufacturer or shown on Drawings.

   a. Support individual fluorescent fixtures 2 feet long or less at 2 points.
   b. Support individual fluorescent fixtures over 2 feet long at 3 points.
   c. Support continuous row fluorescent fixtures at points equal to twice number of fixtures. Uniformly distribute points of support.
   d. Adequately supported outlet box may be used as one point of support for fixtures weighing less than 50 pounds

H. Channel Support System: Channel supports may be used, as approved, to accommodate mounting of equipment with following material and finish.

1. Dry Locations: 16-gage steel channel support system with standard finish.
2. Damp and Wet Locations: 16-gage steel channel support system with hot dipped galvanized or PVC finish

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 – Metal Fabrications for site fabricated metal supports.
B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
D. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit
E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets, custom enclosures, cabinets, handholes and boxes.

1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT, TUBING AND FITTINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC): Rigid, hot dipped galvanized steel with galvanized threaded malleable iron fittings and bushings with insulated throat (galvanized steel). ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Metallic galvanized steel tube with galvanized steel compression or setscrew type fittings and bushings with insulated throat (galvanized steel). ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

D. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC): Flexible, interlocked aluminum metal strip with galvanized screw-in type steel fittings. UL 1.

E. Liquid Tight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC) : Liquid-tight flexible metal raceway with single, flexible, continuous, interlocked and double-wrapped steel core galvanized inside and outside, coated with liquid tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC). UL 360.

F. Fittings:

1. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

2. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.

3. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel .
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

4. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

G. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, UL 651,Type EPC-40-PVC**,** with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit.

D. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. LFNC: UL 1660.

G. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

H. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, 12, 3R, as indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type or as indicated with manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways for use in connections t smoke detectors in vaulted ceilings (as shown on drawings) shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Hubbell, Inc.
    b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
    b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
    d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    e. Panduit Corp.
    f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.

3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

C. Outlet Boxes

1. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy**,** Type FD, with gasketed cover.

3. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

4. Materials

   a. Recessed Applications and Exposed Applications in Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized, stamped steel.

   b. Boxes in stud walls shall be 4" square, 2 1/8" deep boxes with raised covers for power circuits. Provide "Far-Side" box support to keep box alignment parallel with wall face.

   c. Boxes in masonry walls shall be 3 ½" deep masonry boxes, single or multigang as required

   d. Exposed Applications: In finished spaces requiring exposed applications, provide boxes to match surface raceway system. In situations where surface mount conduits are allowed, condulet style boxes shall be used. Where surface mount devices are provided as components of specific systems, provide surface mount box from same manufacturer to match device.

   e. Concrete and Wall in Wet Locations: Heavy duty cast aluminum, thermoset protective silver grey finish, with threaded mounting posts.

   f. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Corrosion-resistant cast metal weatherproof outlet wiring boxes of appropriate type, shape, size and depth, with threaded conduit ends and cast metal face plates with cover suitably configured for each application~~,~~ and including face plate gaskets and corrosion resistant fasteners. Do not compromise outlet weatherproof integrity when attachment plug is inserted.

g. Junction and Pull Boxes: Galvanized code gauge sheet steel boxes with screw-on covers, of appropriate type, shape and size suitable for box location and installation with welded seams and equipped with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.

5. Size: As required for number and size of raceways and conductors. Depth to suit wall depth and device installed.

6. Covers: Design and style for each type, outlet, junction box, etc.; NEMA rated for each location.

D. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

E. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
3. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: sheet metal.

2. Type: Fully adjustable.

3. Shape: Rectangular.

4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

H. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Raceway Installation: Securely support raceway from building construction, separately from outlet boxes and junction boxes. Secure to masonry surfaces with expansion anchors. Use galvanized hanger rods, inserts and hangers. Conceal all raceway runs except in mechanical rooms, storage room ceilings, and areas above suspended ceilings. Run exposed raceway neatly, parallel and level, to ceilings, walls and floors. Make necessary offsets and bends to comply with construction. Install expansion fittings at all building expansion joints. Support all raceways with clamps per National Electric Code

1. GRC Installation: Use GRC in concrete slabs, below concrete slabs, below grade, damp locations, exterior locations and in hazardous locations. Where exposed leaving concrete slabs, extend minimum 6 inches above and below slabs. Use GRC elbows when penetrating concrete slab from PVC raceway below or in slabs.

2. EMT: Use EMT for non-hazardous, dry locations above grade. As a minimum, use EMT in corridor ceilings, for home runs and in all unoccupied exposed interior areas. Surface mounted EMT shall not be used in finished areas without written permission from the Architect or Owner.

3. FMC: Use flexible metal conduit for final connections to motors, step-down transformers, vibrating machines, etc. Terminate with clamp type connectors and anti-short bushing. Maximum length of three feet.

4. LFMC: Use a maximum of two feet of liquid tight flexible conduit for connection of motors and for other electrical equipment where subject to movement and vibration and also where subjected to one or more of the following conditions:

    a. Exterior location.
    b. Moist or humid atmosphere where condensate can be expected to accumulate.
    c. Corrosive atmosphere.
    d. Subjected to water spray.
    e. Subjected to dripping oil, grease or water

5. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

6. Do not secure branch circuit wiring to ceiling support wires. Provide independent support wires dedicated only to electrical raceways.

7. Use roughing-in dimensions of electrically operated units furnished by supplier. Set conduit and boxes for connection to units only after receiving dimensions and after checking location with other trades.

8. Provide nylon pull cord in empty raceways. Test empty raceways with ball mandrel. Clear any raceway that rejects ball mandrel. Restore raceway and surrounding surfaces to original condition.

9. Fasten raceway terminations in sheet metal enclosures by 2 locknuts and terminate with bushing. Install locknuts inside and outside of enclosure.

10. Do not cross pipe shafts or ventilating duct openings with raceways.

11. Keep raceways at least 6 inches from parallel runs of flues, hot water pipes or other sources of heat. Wherever possible, install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

B. Concealed Raceways

1. Paint raceway threads in metallic raceways installed underground, in floors below grade, or outside with corrosion-inhibiting compound before assembling couplings. Draw coupling and raceway sufficiently tight to ensure water tightness.

2. For floors-on-grade, install raceways under concrete slabs.

3. Install underground raceways minimum of 18 inches below finished grade.

4. Provide raceway in furniture and any other cavity to effectively create a raceway system from the ceiling space to the outlet.

5. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

   a. Use EMT for raceways.
   b. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

C. Raceways in Concrete Slabs: Do not embed pipes other than electrical raceway in structural concrete and provide steel sleeves for raceway passing through concrete. Obtain Architect's approval for any variation from following requirements unless shown on Drawings. Request Architect's approval in writing accompanied by suitable sketch.

1. Place raceways between bottom reinforcing steel and top reinforcing steel.
2. Place raceways either parallel or at 90 degrees to main reinforcing steel.
3. Place nearly parallel raceways apart at least six times O.D. of raceway used.
4. Restrict O.D. of raceway in solid slabs to 1/4 of slab thickness with raceway placed in middle of that thickness.
5. Do not use raceway coating, except galvanizing or equivalent coating.
6. Do not cut or displace any reinforcement.

D. Install raceways to avoid damage or penetration of structural members. Avoid horizontal or cross runs in building partitions or sidewalls.

E. For raceway larger than 2 inches, provide minimum 2 inches between raceways vertically penetrating elevated concrete slabs. Provide fire-stopping and spray-on fireproofing at locations where raceways penetrate surface of floor slab that is part of fire rating required for construction.

F. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

G. Exposed Raceways

1. Use exposed raceway on exterior surfaces and interior finished spaces only when raceway type and routing are approved by Architect and Owner's representative.

2. Install exposed raceway in unfinished spaces, crawl spaces, pipe spaces, or in areas with existing exposed raceway. In areas where walls/ceilings are to be painted, exposed raceways shall be painted to match.

3. Install exposed raceways and extensions from concealed raceway systems neatly, parallel with, or at right angles to walls of building.

4. Do not run raceway through walls with plaster finish or through masonry walls or floors. Install pipe sleeves for raceway runs through these areas.

5. Install exposed raceway to avoid interfering with ceiling inserts, lights or ventilation ducts or outlets.

6. Support exposed raceways using hangers, clamps or clips. Support raceways on each side of bends and space not more than 6 ft. O.C. for 1-inch raceway and not more than 8 ft. O.C. for 1-1/4-inch raceway.

7. Provide exposed raceways for outlets on waterproof walls and set anchors supporting raceway in waterproof cement.

8. Support multiple raceway runs on trapeze style assemblies. Do not support raceway or cable from pipe, ductwork, or other raceway systems.

9. Apply exposed raceways requirements specified above to raceways installed in space above hung ceilings and in crawl spaces.

10. Do not install raceway directly on floors.

H. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm)

I. Surface Raceways: Use surface raceways in finished spaces to conceal new cabling that cannot be installed above accessible ceiling or within walls. Use surface raceway only when raceway type and routing are approved by Architect and Owner's representative. Securely support from building construction and secure to masonry surfaces with expansion anchors. Mount at heights at locations shown on Drawings; obtain approval from Architect and Owner's representative for all routing not indicated on Drawings. Do not run surface raceway through walls with plaster finish or through masonry walls or floors. Install pipe sleeve with junction boxes or adapter fittings for raceway runs through these areas. In existing construction, run raceway along top of baseboards, taking care to avoid telephone and other signal wiring around doorframes and other openings. Run raceway on ceiling or walls perpendicular to or parallel with walls and floors.

J. Raceway Installation in Special Areas

1. Raceways Exposed to Different Temperatures: Where portions of interior raceway system are exposed to widely different temperatures, seal interior and exterior of raceway to prevent circulation of air from warmer to colder section through raceway installation.

2. Refrigerated Rooms: Install raceway body or junction box in raceway system on warm side of refrigerated room. After cables are installed, seal raceway interior at raceway body or junction box.

3. Heated Areas to Unheated Areas: After cables are installed, seal raceway interior at nearest raceway body, outlet or junction box in heated area adjoining unheated area.

K. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Provide locknuts for securing raceway to metal enclosure with sharp edge for digging into metal and ridged outside circumference for proper fastening.

2. Provide bushings for terminating raceways smaller than 1-1/4 inches with flared bottom and ribbed sides with smooth upper edges to prevent injury to cable insulation.

3. Install insulated type bushings for terminating raceways 1-1/4 inches and larger with flared bottom and ribbed sides and with upper edge with phenolic insulating ring molded into bushing.

4. Provide screw-type grounding terminal for standard or insulated type bushing.

5. Provide miscellaneous fittings such as reducers, chase nipples, 3-piece unions, split couplings and plugs specifically designed for their particular application.

L. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).

2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.

4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

M. Fittings and Accessories Installation

1. Use zinc electroplate or hot dipped galvanized steel fittings and accessories in conjunction with ferrous raceways in dry and damp locations.

2. Use hot dipped galvanized fittings and accessories in conjunction with ferrous raceways in wet locations.

3. Use caps or plugs to seal ends of raceways until cable is installed (to exclude foreign material).

4. Use deflection fittings where raceways cross expansion joints that move in more than one plane.

5. Use 2 locknuts and insulated bushing (plastic bushing on 1/2-inch raceway and 3/4-inch raceway) on end of each raceway entering sheet metal cabinet or box in dry or damp locations. Terminate raceway ends within cabinet/box at same level.

6. Use watertight hub on end of each raceway entering cabinets or boxes (in wet locations) not constructed with integral threaded hubs.

7. Specific Applications:

   a. Galvanized Rigid Conduit: Use threaded fittings and accessories. Use 3-piece raceway coupling where raceway cannot be rotated.
   b. Flexible Metal Raceway: Use flexible metal raceway connectors.
   c. Liquid Tight Flexible Metal Raceway: Use “seal-tite” connectors.

8. Rigid Nonmetallic Raceway, Metal Surface Raceway, and Wireways: Use manufacturer's standard fittings and accessories.

3.2 EXISTING RACEWAYS

A. Conditions for Re-Use of Existing Raceways:

1. Existing systems in raceways shall not be affected or disturbed.
2. Exiting raceway is adequately sized for new cables.
3. Remove existing cables upon completion of installation of new system which renders existing system obsolete or unusable.
4. Demonstrate to Architect that existing raceway is clear of obstructions and in good condition.
5. Install insulated bushings to replace damaged or missing bushings. Replace non-insulated bushings with insulated bushings on raceway sizes 1 inch and larger.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on drawings or in this article are stricter.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 “Penetration Firestopping”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of raceway. Include type and number required for raceway material and size of raceway.

3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating**,** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 40 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [**steel**] [**cast-iron**] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR FIRE RATED ASSEMBLY PARTITIONS

A. Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

B. Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and sleeve seals with appropriate firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section “Penetration Firestopping”.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. See especially Section 01 08 00, “General Commissioning Requirements” for general commissioning process requirements and Commissioning Coordinator responsibilities.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for Lighting Control Systems, which are described in more detail in the technical specification 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
B. Prefunctional Checklists of readiness.
C. Prefunctional Checklists of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.
D. Certificates of readiness and completion of installation.
E. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
F. Corrective action documents.
G. Functional Performance Test Procedures

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lighting Control Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform Lighting Control Construction Prefunctional Checklist verification tests and demonstrations, functional performance tests and demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:

1. Journey-level or equivalent skill level in Electrical Testing or Installation. Vocational School four-year program graduate or an Associate’s degree in electrical systems, or similar field. Degree may be offset by three years' experience in servicing electrical systems in the HVAC or Electrical industry.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide Electrical work in accordance with contract document requirements for Lighting Control Systems.

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend construction phase coordination meetings.

D. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

E. Participate in Lighting Control systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

F. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

G. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.7 CxA'S AUTHORITY

A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual Lighting Control systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

B. Directing commissioning.

C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.

D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.8 COMMISIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for Lighting Control system to be verified and tested.
4. Prefunctional Checklists certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Prefunctional Checklists certifying that Lighting Control systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing and adjusting reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that Lighting Control systems have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
B. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. The CxA in cooperation with the Electrical Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for Lighting control systems.

3.3 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Lighting Control System Functional Testing and Acceptance Procedures:

1. Occupancy Sensor Controls:

a. Certify that the occupant sensor has been located and aimed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

b. Each occupancy sensor shall be tested, where applicable.

1) Verify the correct operation of occupant sensor controls status indicators.
2) Verify the controlled lights turn off or down to the permitted level within the required time.
3) Verify the lights turn on to the permitted level when an occupant enters the space for auto-on occupant sensor controls.
4) Verify the lights turn on only when manually activated for manual-on occupancy sensors.
5) Verify the lights are not incorrectly turned on by movement in adjacent areas or by HVAC operation.

2. Daylight Responsive Controls

a. Verify control devices have been properly located, field calibrated and set for accurate setpoints and threshold light levels.
b. Verify daylight controlled lighting loads adjust to light level set points in response to available daylight.
c. Verify the locations of calibration adjustment equipment are readily accessible to authorized personal.

B. Provide documentation and certification to the CxA.

C. Lighting Control systems are shown on the contract drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 08 00

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls, digital.
2. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
3. Low Voltage Controls.
4. Conductors and cables.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls, digital.
2. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
3. Touch Screen Stations/White Light Tuning.
4. Low Voltage Controls.
5. Conductors and cables.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

    a. Occupancy sensors.
    b. Vacancy sensors.
    c. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls, digital.
    d. Touch Screen Stations.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Extended Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace, including labor, materials, and equipment, devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS, DIGITAL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell.
2. Leviton.
3. Steinel.

B. Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, lights are dimmed.

1. Lighting control set point is based on the following two lighting conditions:

a. When no daylight is present (target level).
b. When significant daylight is present.

2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.

a. Initial setup tool.
b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with **integrated** power pack to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

2. Sensor Output: zero to 10 V(dc) to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.

3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.

E. Power Pack: Digital controller capable of accepting three 8PSJ inputs with **two** output(s) rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc) Class 2 power source.

1. With integral current monitoring.
2. Compatible with digital addressable lighting interface.
3. Plenum rated.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Hubbell.
2. Leviton.
3. Steinel.

B. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Ceiling mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.

2. Dual technology.

3. Integrated power pack.

4. Hardwired connection to switch.

5. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

6. Operation:

a. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

7. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack

8. Power: Line voltage

9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.

10. Mounting:

a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.

12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

13. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch, and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96 inch high ceiling.

4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted 48 inch above finished floor.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE CONTROL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Douglas Controls.
2. Leviton.
3. ETC Echo.

B. General Requirements:

1. Modern Styling.
2. LED Status Indication.
3. Interchangeable keypads.
4. 2-Wire Dialog for Data and Power.
5. BT Programmable iOS App (free).
6. Touchless Control via iOS Tap-to-Control App (free).
7. •Available in multiple Colours.
8. (White, Grey, Black, Ivory, Light Almond, Red).
9. Custom Laser Etching (optional).

C. Technical Requirements:

1. 4-Button Programmable Dialog Dimmer Switch.
2. Toggle, ON, OFF, Preset Activation, Raise, Lower, Timer.
3. Target: Individual, Groups, Presets (Output, Mode Trigger, Behaviour Trigger).
4. 2-Wire Dialog.
5. LED Status indication.
6. 4.12” x 1.75” x 0.75” (H x W x D) - Installs in standard gang wall boxes.
7. Dialog Dataline (24VAC).
8. Status, Standby Locator, Timer Expiration, Error.
9. Indoor, stationary, non-vibrating, non-corrosive atmosphere, and non-condensing humidity.
10. Operating temperature: 14°F to 140°F (-10°C to 60°C).
11. Storage temperature: -14°F to 140°F (-25° to 60°C).
12. ASHRAE 90.1 Compliant.
13. FCC Compliant.

2.4 TOUCH SCREEN STATIONS/WHITE LIGHT TUNING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ETC.
2. Crestron.
3. Leviton.

B. General Requirements:

1. Two-gang sized LCD switch station supports common Dialog Room Controller switching functions.
2. Pre-programmed and configured for use with Dialog Room Controller systems.
3. Kit includes 120Vac 60Hz to 24Vac transformer.
4. Backlight switches OFF automatically after 10 seconds of inactivity.

C. Technical Requirements:

1. Rated Voltage: 200mA 24Vac (from transformer).
2. Signal Current: 15mA.
3. Maximum distance between transformer and the farthest LCD switch: 300ft.
4. Applicable Wires: Power 0.9mm.
5. WR-4040-120.
6. 120Vac Primary.
7. 24Vac Secondary.
8. 40VA steady draw, 40VA pulsed draw.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.
C. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Downlight.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.
4. Luminaire support.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.

2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.

4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.

5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project ES LM-79and IES LM-80.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. California Title 24 compliant.

2.2 DOWNLIGHT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Utopia
2. HE Williams

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V -277 V ac.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum lumens - refer to luminaire schedule.

2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 90.

3. CRI of 80 CCT of 3500k.

4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.

5. Dimmable from 0-10 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.

6. Internal driver.

7. User-Replaceable Lamps:

a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

9. Capable of white lighting from 2000k-5000k.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminumhousing and heat sink.
2. powder-coatfinish.
3. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Fixed lens.
2. Batwing light distribution.
3. UV-stabilized acrylic
4. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
5. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.

2. RoHS compliant.

3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

4. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

5. Internal driver.

6. User-Replaceable Lamps:

   a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
   b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61

7. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

H. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

I. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

J. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Tempered Fresnel glass.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

K. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
D. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
E. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of two locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

C. Remove and replace with new, all broken glassware, plastic or fixtures damaged before final acceptance at no additional expense to Owner.

D. No allowance made for breakage or theft before final acceptance.

E. Immediately prior to occupancy, damp clean all diffusers, glassware, fixture trims, reflectors, lamps, and replace burned- out lamps.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Verify all luminaires function in conjunction with lighting control system and perform as intended.

1. Illumination is adequate and measured satisfactorily.
2. Dimming performs satisfactorily in accordance with specification.
3. 1 Hour of training of Owner includes technical information about luminaires and is completed in conjunction with lighting control specification.

3.8 UTILITY REBATES

A. Provide Owner with all receipts for the light fixtures, luminaires, etc. eligible for current utility rebate programs at completion of Contract, allowing Owner to apply for rebates and schedule utility company inspections. Provide copy to Architect for record.

END OF SECTION 26 51 19

SECTION 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and to all of Divisions 26.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements applicable to components and systems included in Electric Contract.

B. Products Installed but Not Furnished Under This Section

1. Make electrical connections to equipment shown on Drawings and furnished by other Contractors. Obtain approved wiring diagrams and location drawings for roughing in and final connections from Contractor furnishing equipment.

1.3 REFERENCES

A.	AIA	American Institute of Architects
B.	ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
C.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
D.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
E.	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International
F.	IBC	International Building Code
G.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
H.	IES	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
I.	NEC	National Electrical Code
J.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
K.	NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
L.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
M.	UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Inspection of Existing Systems: Inspect each existing fire alarm systems scheduled for disturbance of conduit system, in presence of Authorized Owner's Representative and issue a deficiency report to Owner and Architect listing conditions found prior to any removals, relocations, or additions. Modified systems include (but are not limited to):

1. Fire alarm system

B. Design Requirements - Provide complete systems, properly tested, balanced, and ready for operation including necessary details, items and accessories although not expressly shown or specified, including (but not limited to):

1. Wiring and raceway for work specified in Project Manual and shown on Drawings.

2. Electrical devices and equipment for work specified in Project Manual and shown on Drawings.

3. Systems included, but not limited to:

a. Fire alarm system.

C. Electric Layouts: Arrange panels; disconnect switches, enclosed breakers, equipment, raceways, and similar components neatly, orderly and symmetrically. Provide 3/4-inch fire treated, gray painted plywood backboards for surface mounted panels, disconnect switches, enclosed breakers, and similar equipment. Arrangements shown on Drawings are diagrammatic only; provide and adjust raceways, wiring, and other components as required.

D. Power Interruptions and Scheduled Outages: Coordinate scheduling of all power interruptions and outages with Owner. Confirm with Owner prior to interruption of power, which building systems are considered critical and must remain operational during the interruption. If a scheduled power outage is to extend beyond one standard workday, provide temporary power to operate critical building systems (including, but not limited to fire alarm system, security system, building access control system, and building energy management control system).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General Division 26 submittal requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and as modified below.

2. Product Data: Submit product data for items listed in individual technical section. Clearly identify manufacturer, pertinent design, function, materials, construction and performance data specifically addressing specification description and Contract Document requirements of item. Strike out products that are not applicable to item being submitted, where more than one product is indicated on manufacturer product literature.

a. Cover Sheet: Attach cover sheet, identified in Seciton 01 33 00, to Product Data of each item submitted. Provide cover sheet for only one type of item with related accessories, equipment with related components. Do not combine unrelated items under the same cover sheet.

b. Specified Equivalent Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product information including product literature, technical specifications and descriptions, performance data and, and similar items to demonstrate compatibility with Basis-of-Design Equipment as specified in the “Part 2 – Products” of each technical section.

3. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings for electrical equipment layouts, showing exact sizes and locations for approval before beginning work.

    a. Do not proceed with installation of systems in each area until agreement is reached with all concerned on exact arrangements for each room or area, unless otherwise directed by Architect. If Contractor proceeds prior to resolving conflicts, Contractor shall modify installed Work as required to permit other systems to proceed with a coordinated installation.

    b. Specified Equivalent Drawings: Submit detailed drawings of proposed Specified Equivalents, indicating proposed installation of equipment and showing maintenance clearances, required service removal space other pertinent revisions to arrangement and configuration shown in Contract Documents.

4. Samples: On all submittals, indicate standard factory color and factory finish surfaces. Where more than one color is available, selection will be made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sleeves and sleeve seals. Include rated capacities, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Penetration firestopping materials.
2. Penetration firestopping assembly drawings.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Codes and Standards: Comply with applicable Federal, State and local building and electrical codes, laws, ordinances, and regulations, and comply with applicable NFPA, National Electrical Code and utility company requirements and regulations. Provide Underwriters Laboratories Seal on all materials.

2. Permits and Inspections: Obtain approvals, tests, and inspections required by Architect, Engineer, local electrical inspector, agent or agency specified in Project Manual, or National, State, or local codes and ordinances.

    a. Schedule electrical inspection by an agency acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction and submit final inspection certificate to Architect.
    b. Furnish materials and labor necessary for tests and pay costs associated with tests and inspections.
    c. Conduct tests under load for load balancing and where required by codes, regulations, ordinances, or technical Specification.

3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: UL Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Protection:

1. Take precautions to store materials and products to protect finishes and not permit dust and dirt to penetrate equipment.
2. Replace equipment damaged beyond reasonable repair as required by Architect.
3. Refinish any equipment with marks, stains, scratches, dents, and other aesthetic damage that doesn't impede operation of equipment as required by Architect.

1.9 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. New Construction:

1. Openings, Chases, Recesses, Sleeves, Lintels and Bucks (required for admission of Electric Contract systems and components): Coordinate requirements with General Contractor for inclusion in General Contract. Furnish necessary information (e.g. locations and sizes) to General Contractor in ample time for installation of systems and components included in Electric Contract.

2. Anchor Bolts: Deliver to Contractor responsible for General Work anchor bolts required for Electric Contract construction that are to be installed in construction included in General Contract.

3. Locate settings, check locations as installation in General Contract progresses, and provide templates or holding fixtures as required to maintain proper accuracy.

B. Existing Construction:

1. Unless otherwise specified, employ Contractor responsible for General Work for all cutting, patching, repairing and replacing of general work required for installation of systems and components included in Electric Work. Secure approval from Architect's representative before cutting.

2. Anchor Bolts: Deliver to Contractor responsible for General Work anchor bolts required for Electric Work construction that are to be installed in construction included in General Contract. Provide templates or holding fixtures as required to maintain proper accuracy.

3. Access Doors: Provide access doors shown on Drawings, or as required for access to pull boxes, junction boxes, relays and other electrical devices requiring periodic inspection, adjustment or maintenance, where located above or within inaccessible walls or ceilings, and including cutting and patching of adjacent walls and ceilings to match existing materials and finishes.

1.10 ALTERATION PROCEDURES

A. In locations where existing devices are indicated to be disconnected and removed and existing power circuit or communications cable is not scheduled to be reused:

1. Remove circuit conductors back to source.

2. Modify panel directory for that circuit.

3. Remove all existing exposed and unexposed accessible raceway.

4. Provide blank cover plates or wall infill (as indicated on plans) and as described below:

a. For single gang and multi-gang switch boxes in public or occupied spaces; stainless steel coverplates.

b. For single gang and multi-gang boxes in un-occupied spaces; stainless steel, galvanized steel or PVC coverplates.

c. For boxes larger than standard switch boxes in public or occupied spaces; remove existing box and provide wall infill, matching existing sub-surface and finished surface conditions. Paint wall to match surrounding finishes.

d. For boxes larger than standard switch boxes in un-occupied spaces; 18 gage galvanized sheet metal coverplate with machined edges. Prime and paint to match surrounding finish conditions.

5. Patch and paint existing walls where disturbed by the electrical work.

B. In locations where existing devices are to remain in place, ensure circuits feeding such devices remain operational. Modify existing circuits as required to allow new construction to occur and to maintain necessary circuitry to existing devices for complete and proper operation.

C. In locations where entire existing system is being removed or modified:

1. Refer to individual system specification sections for documentation and inspection requirements prior to any alteration work on any system.
2. Take all necessary measures to ensure that down time will not compromise safety.
3. Notify Owner, Architect and other Contractors not less than 2 weeks prior to interruptions in service.
4. Coordinate work schedule to minimize duration of system outage during hours when building is occupied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements for sealants in fire rated penetrations specified in Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”.

B. Submit Manufacturers Product Data Sheets for each type of product selected. Certify that Firestop Material is free of asbestos and lead paint, and complies with local regulations.

1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

C. Submit system design listings, including illustrations from qualified testing and inspection agency that is applicable to each firestop configuration.

D. Submit a project specific Penetration Firestopping Schedule indicating where each firestop configuration will be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Do not cut waterproofed floors or walls for admission of any equipment or materials and do not pierce any structural members without written permission from Architect.

B. Furnish and install sleeves, inserts, panels, raceways, boxes, and similar infrastructure., ahead of general construction work and maintain Contractor personnel at Site during installation of general construction work to be responsible for and to maintain these items in position.

C. Unless otherwise noted elsewhere in Contract Documents, bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of work of other trades made necessary by any fault, error or tardiness on part of Electrical Contract or damage done by Electric Contract. Employ and pay Contractor whose work is involved.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION OF COMPLETE ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Thoroughly demonstrate and instruct Owner's designated representative in care and operation of electrical systems and equipment furnished and installed in Electric Contract.

1. System Operator: Maintain competent operator at building for at least 2 days in 2 consecutive weeks after Owner takes occupancy of major parts of building to operate systems and equipment in presence of Owner's representative.

2. Factory Representative: In addition to demonstration and instruction specified above, provide technically qualified factory representatives from manufacturers of major equipment, to train Owner's representatives in care and operation of applicable products as specified in applicable technical sections of Division 26.

3. Coordinate and schedule time and place of all training through the Architect at the Owner’s convenience.

4. Submit letters attesting to satisfactory completion of instructions, including date of completion of instruction, names of persons in attendance, and signature of Owner’s authorized representative.

5. Architect's representative must be present when Owner's representatives participate in instruction.

6. The following equipment and systems are included:

    a. Fire alarm system.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping according to the requirements specified in Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping.”

B. Applied Fireproofing:

1. Coordinate the installation of hangers, supports and accessories from the structural steel with the fireproofing installation. Install all hangers and supports prior to installation of fireproofing.

2. Repair or replace existing fireproofing removed as a part of Electrical Work installation.

    a. Employ the services of an approved fireproofing contractor to repair or replace the fireproofing by patching any areas that have been removed or damaged due to the installation of work after the completion of the fireproofing.

C. Repaired or replacement fireproofing shall match the fireproofing adjacent to the repaired area. All warranties shall be maintained.

END OF SECTION 28 05 00

SECTION 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire alarm wire and cable.
2. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
C. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Allowable pulling tension of cable.
2. Cable connectors and terminations recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, or Twisted, unshielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG. Refer to manufacturer for recommended sizes and shielding requirements.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. PANDUIT CORP.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.
C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

A. Install cabling in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."

3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.

4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.

5. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.5 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.6 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.
C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. Perform tests and inspections.
C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 28 05 13

SECTION 28 31 11 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM AND VOICE NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Scope:

1. At the Dobbd Ferry Middle School and High School, upon completion of installation of new systems, and subsequent approvals and permits, remove all existing fire alarm devices and all associated wiring to the existing conventional FACP, remove conventional FACP in its entirety. Provide an addressable fire alarm/voice notification (FAVN) control panel, devices as shown on drawings and all wiring. Provide programming for all devices.

B. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm/voice notification control panel.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Carbon monoxide detectors
6. Notification appliances.
7. Magnetic door holders.
8. Remote annunciator.
9. Graphic display.
10. Addressable interface devices.
11. Digital alarm communicating transmitter (DACT).
12. Connection to District's general fire alarm system for the village and town fire department reporting

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Comply with New York State Uniform Fire Prevention & Building Code.

B. Comply with U.S. Department of Justice – American Disabilities Act.

C. Acoustical Society of America (ASA)

1. ASA S3.2 Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communications Systems.

D. National Fire Protection Association Standards:

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
2. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code.
3. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

E. Provide system and components listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) for use in fire protective signaling system under following standards as applicable:

1. UL 864 - UOJZ, APOU Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
2. UL 268 - Carbon monoxide detectors, projected beam smoke dtectors, and Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
3. UL 268A - Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications.
4. UL 521 - Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
5. UL 228 - Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
6. UL 464 - Audible Signaling Appliances.
7. UL 1971 - Visual Signaling Appliances.
8. UL 38 - Manually Activated Signaling Boxes.
9. UL 1481 - Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
C. LOC: Local Operating Console.
D. VNS: Voice Notification System.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Non-coded, UL-certified addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

B. This work includes completion of design and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and voice notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings. Include in the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide a system complete and ready for operation.

C. Provide equipment, materials, installation, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings shows the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Submit plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 170. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor

D. Provide Common Intelligibility Scale (CIS) and sound pressure level calculations with the shop drawing submittal to confirm that intelligibility requirements will be met. CIS calculations shall be done with computer software intended for that purpose.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control panel and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the panel will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the panel will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level IV minimum.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer′s documentation for all components of proposed fire alarm system required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements, including (but not limited to) type, size rating, style, catalog number, manufacturer name, photographs, and catalog data sheet for each component.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits with the system operating on battery power, with battery voltage to the system at 20 volts.

3. Include battery-size calculations.

4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.

5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

6. Include complete one-line riser diagrams showing all equipment locations and sizes, and point-by-point wiring diagram with type and number of all conductors.

7. Submit detailed drawing of FAVN Panel(s) including all module/component locations and panel point-to-point wiring diagrams including all field circuit termination points.

8. Submit floor plan layout of Graphic Display Panel indicating building zones, room numbers, and "You Are Here" location. Orient building floor plan on graphic to the location of person viewing the installed Graphic Display Panel, i.e. the direction the viewer is facing shall be toward the top of the graphic display.

D. Technical Data and Computer Software

1. Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Identify data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

   a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
   b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
   c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and voice notification system.
   d. Description of fire alarm and voice notification control panel equipment operation.
   e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
   f. Library of application software.
   g. Operation and maintenance manuals.

E. Qualification Data:

1. Supervisor:

   a. NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/voice notification system.A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 8 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm/voice notification system. The Fire Alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

2. Technician:

   a. NICET Level III Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/voice notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

3. Installer:

    a. Fire Alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/voice notification devices, cabinets and panels NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm/voice notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/voice notification system. The Fire Alarm installer shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

4. Test Personnel:

    a. Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience (NICET Level III) utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/voice notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

5. Manufacturer's Representative:

    a. The fire alarm and voice notification equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with necessary technical training (NICET Level III or[, IV)on the system being installed.

6. Manufacturer:

    a. Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

F. Regulatory Requirements

1. Requirements for Fire Protection Service:

    a. Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

2. Fire Alarm/Voice Notification System:

    a. Furnish equipment that is compatible and is UL listed, FM approved, or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. Submit a unique identifier for each device, including the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information. Include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

3. Fire alarm Testing Services or Laboratories:

    a. Construct fire alarm and fire detection equipment in accordance with UL Fire Protection Dir, UL Electrical Construction, or FM APP GUIDE.

4. Contractor performing fire alarm system work shall be a licensed fire alarm contractor. Contractor shall provide Fire Alarm Installation Certification with fire alarm system submittal.

G. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control panel, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Panel: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

3. Record copy of site-specific software.

4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.

c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.

6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control panel.

7. Copy of NFPA 25.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm/Voice Notification System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm/Voice Notification system from single source from single manufacturer.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Coordinate and comply with the requirements of the local Fire Marshall, or Authority Having Jurisdiction, concerning the fire alarm system shutdown plans, procedures, and fire watch plans that will be implemented for system interruptions during construction. All existing fire alarm devices shall remain active until new cabling and devices are installed. Temporary interruptions are allowed while work is being done on the system. Work shall be coordinated so that system is fully functional at the end of the workday. If system is not fully functional at end of workday, Contractor shall provide personnel for fire watch as required by local Fire Marshall and shall be responsible for all associated costs.

2. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.

3. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager and Owner’s written permission.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building. Coordinate and comply with the requirements of the local Fire Marshall, or Authority Having Jurisdiction, concerning the fire alarm system shutdown plans, procedures, and fire watch plans that will be implemented for system interruptions during construction.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.11 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 units.
2. Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 units.
3. Smoke Detectors and Heat Detectors: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 units of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 units of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper proofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 units.
7. Fuses: Five of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
2. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
3. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International company.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Projected Beam smoke detectors
4. Smoke detectors.
5. Duct smoke detectors.
6. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors
7. CO detectors.
8. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
9. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
10. Fire standpipe system.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm/voice/visual notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control panel and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
5. Shut down heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment.
6. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
7. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
8. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
9. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe sprinkler system.
3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm/voice notification control panel.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control panel internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control panel.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm/voice notification control panel or annunciator.
9. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or pre-action sprinkler system.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Annunciate at fire-alarm/voice notification control panel and remote annunciators.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM/VOICE NOTIFICATION CONTROL PANEL

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm/Voice Notification Control Panel:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.

    a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.

    b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.

2. Addressable interface devices that communicate device identity and status.

    a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control panel.
    b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

3. Addressable interface devices for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control panel and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

C. Circuits:

1. Signal Line Circuits and Notification Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72-2010, Class B.

2. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signal line circuit.

3. Connect Notification Appliance Circuits so that signaling circuit or power supply output does not exceed 70 percent of rated capacity. Provide circuits with appropriately sized cable, sized per 100 percent of power supply output, in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

4. Wire and control the Notification Appliance Circuits such that the audible alarm indicating devices can be turned off while the visual alarm notifications remain operational.

D. Amplifiers, Preamplifiers, Tone Generators

1. Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a remote FVCP, terminal cabinet, or in the FVCP. Submit data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

2. Operation - The system shall automatically operate and control all building speakers except those installed in the stairs and within elevator cabs. The speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs shall operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages.

3. Construction - Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

4. Inputs - Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone and [Public Address Paging Function (where allowed)]. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

5. Tone Generator - The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a code 3 temporal tone and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

6. Protection Circuits - Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

E. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control panel.
2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control panel and detector.
3. Record events by the system log.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control panel indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

F. Notification Appliance System:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.

2. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

3. The Audible Notification System shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements except as specified herein.

4. The system shall be a one-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Audible appliances shall produce a temporal code

5. 3 tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a fire fighter microphone input at a remote control panel.

    a. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast throughout a selected floor or floors or all call. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the code 3 temporal tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

    b. The Voice Notification functions shall override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification function. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department shall remain operational. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. The activation of the NAC Circuits shall follow the operation of the speaker NAC circuits. Audio output shall be selectable for line level. Amplifier outputs shall be not greater than 100 watts RMS output. The strobe NAC Circuits shall provide at least 2 amps of 24 VDC power to operate strobes and have the ability to synchronize all strobes. fire fighter hand held microphone shall be provided and, upon activation, shall take priority over any tone signal or recorded message in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC Circuits activation.

G. Outputs and Operational Modules

1. All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Voice Notification event, the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

H. Voice Notification functions shall take precedence over all other function performed by the Audible Notification System. Messages shall utilize a male voice and shall be similar to the following:

1. 1000 Hz tones (as required in 18.4.2.1 of NFPA 72)

2. "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the message)."

I. Elevator Recall:

1. Smoke detectors at the following locations shall initiate automatic elevator recall. Alarm-initiating devices, except those listed, shall not start elevator recall.

a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.

2. Elevator lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor.

3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.

a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

J. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system to disconnect power to closures upon any alarm.

K. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory.

L. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station via a Digital Alarm Communicating Transmitter (DACT).

M. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

N. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.

O. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control panel.

2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

3. Indoor Protective Shield: For gymnasiums shall be factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm at locations where indicated.

2.5 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.

2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.

3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control panel.

4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.

5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control panel for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control panel.

    a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control panel for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
    b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control panel to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
    c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control panel and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control panel, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control panel and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control panel, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.

4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.

5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.

6. Addressable Interface Device Fan Shutdown Relay: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control panel.

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F (88 deg C).

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control panel.

2.7 PROJECTED BEAM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Projected Beam Light Source and Receiver: Designed to accommodate small angular movements and continue to operate and not cause nuisance alarms.

B. Detector Address: Accessible from fire-alarm control unit and able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

C. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1. Primary status.
2. Device type.
3. Present average value.
4. Present sensitivity selected.
5. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

2.8 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
5. Comply with UL 2075.

6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.

B. Test button simulates an alarm condition

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Microelectronic relay module: Relay shall have form C dry contacts. NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for providing a signal to:

1. Air handling units to initiate fan shutdown.
2. Elevator controller to initiate elevator recall.
3. Circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

2.10 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Fire Alarm/Voice Notification Speakers

1. Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be factory painted red.

a. Speakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers shall have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watts. Speakers shall incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 150 Hz to 10,000 Hz, and shall have a sealed back construction. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 100 mm square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall or ceiling mounted unit. All inputs shall be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FAVN panel.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 1.519 mm (16 gauge) or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

c. Speakers shall utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

B. Visual Notification Appliances

1. Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). The lens of the fire alarm strobe shall be located such that the entire lens is located not less than 80 inches and not more than 96 inches above the finished floor. Fire Alarm Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and be marked "Fire" in red letters. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate shall be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela, Strobe shall be surface mounted to masonry walls and semi-flush mounted to walls constructed of gypsum wall board. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices shall use screw terminals for all field wiring.

2.11 SMOKE DETECTOR REMOTE STATUS AND ALARM INDICATORS

A. Remote power/alarm indicator and key switch. Contains green and red LED power/alarm indicators and keyed test/reset switch mounted on a stainless steel plate.

2.12 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Existing units are equipped for wall mounting and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 120-V ac.
4. May be controlled directly from the FACP or remotely via a local unswitched 120 volt circuit controlled by an addressable interface device.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.13 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control panel for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control panel, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Surface cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control panel. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.14 FIRE ALARM GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR

A. Graphic Display Panel: Provides easy identification of building layout and location of fire events on custom floor plan display.

1. Full color image printed on the reverse side of a .12 mil thick polycarbonate film, fire rated Class A, ASTM E84, matte finish.

2. Standard white background with colored image line work.

3. Rigid 1/4" ABS back plate.

4. Architecturally designed low profile aluminum frame with natural aluminum matte finish.

5. Continuous 1/2" inlay accent trim (reflective red, reflective blue, reflective black, beige or custom color).

6. Concealed hardware, eliminating tampering.

7. Custom Size: 20" x 24".

8. The room mapping shown on the graphic display panel shall be verified with the actual field conditions prior to submitting the mapping layout for Owner approval. Prior to the submittal, the contractor shall walk the building along with the Construction Manager and Owner to confirm the room numbers and layout.

2.15 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control panel and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control panel.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Fire alarm-initiating device.
2. Trouble signal.
3. Supervisory signal.
4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
5. Low battery.
6. Abnormal test signal.
7. Communication failure.
8. Phone line trouble.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.16 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Physical Damage Guards: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

B. Pull Station Protective Guard

1. The cover shall be provided for all manual pull stations.

2. Guard shall consist of a clear, tamperproof, tough polycarbonate shield, frame, and piezo horn,

3. When the protective guard with horn is lifted to gain access to the protected alarm, a piercing self-contained 95 or 105 dB warning horn (at one foot) shall sound.

4. The cover shall be connected to the frame by a cable. When the cover is lifted, the cover drops off of the frame and the horn shall sound until the cover is snapped back onto the frame.

2.17 ADDITIONAL FIRE ALARM DEVICES

A. Additional fire alarm devices not indicated on drawings, the devices below can be added at any time during construction up to and including project final inspections, base bid price to include device, wiring and programming.

1. Include in bid price, material and labor to wire (3) 3 phase air handling units addressable relays interfaced to existing motor starters for fire alarm fan shut down. Assume wiring lengths of 50’ from motor to nearest Signal Line Circuit. Wiring is to be on a per device basis.

2. Include in bid price, material and labor to install (6) new duct smoke detectors in existing air handling equipment and wire said detectors, assuming wiring lengths of 50’ from device to nearest Signal Line Circuit. Wiring is to be on a per device basis.

3. Include in bid price material and labor to install (4) new smoke detectors in existing storage spaces and wire said detectors, assuming wiring lengths of 50’ from device to nearest Signal Line Circuit. Wiring is to be on a per device basis.

4. Include in bid price material and labor to install (6) new smoke detectors in existing spaces and wire said detectors, assuming wiring lengths of 50’ from detector to nearest Signal Line Circuit.

5. Include in bid price material and labor to install (4) new fire alarm pull stations in existing spaces and wire said pull stations, assuming wiring lengths of 50’ from device to nearest Signal Line Circuit. Wiring is to be on a per device basis.

6. Include in bid price material and labor to install (4) new fire alarm strobe lights in existing spaces and wire said strobe lights, assuming wiring lengths of 50’ from strobe to nearest Notification Appliance Circuit. Wiring is to be on a per device basis.

7. Include in bid price material and labor to install new fire alarm speaker\strobes in existing spaces and wire said horn\strobe, assuming wiring lengths of 50’ from device to nearest Signal Line Circuit, Wiring is to be on a per device basis.

2.18 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: Plenum rated, NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, or twisted, unshielded pair, not less than No. 16 AWG. Refer to fire alarm system manufacturer for recommended sizes and shielding requirements.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS (BY INSTALLER)

A. Verification of Conditions (by Installer): Examine conditions under which fire alarm system is to be installed in coordination with Installer of materials and components specified in this Section and notify affected Contractors and Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

1. When Installer confirms conditions as acceptable to ensure proper and timely installation and to ensure requirements for applicable warranty or guarantee can be satisfied, submit to Architect written confirmation from applicable Installer. Failure to submit written confirmation and subsequent installation will be assumed to indicate conditions are acceptable to Installer.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protection: Provide dust covers on all detectors during construction.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install fire alarm system in accordance with applicable provisions of NEC, NFPA-70, Article 760 - Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

1. Contractor performing fire alarm system work shall be a licensed fire alarm contractor. Contractor shall provide Fire Alarm Installation Certification with fire alarm system submittal.

2. Since existing fire alarm systems are being replaced, Contractor performing fire alarm system work shall comply with the requirements of the local Fire Marshall concerning the fire alarm system shutdown plans, procedures, and fire watch plans that will be implemented for system interruptions during construction. All existing fire alarm devices shall remain active until new cabling and devices are installed. Temporary interruptions are allowed while work is being done on the system. Work shall be coordinated so that system is fully functional at the end of the workday. If system is not fully functional at end of workday, Contractor shall provide personnel for fire watch as required by local Fire Marshall and shall be responsible for all associated costs.

3. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services to perform all operations required for complete installation of fire alarm system and related construction as shown on Drawings and specified in this Section.

4. Completely check, program and adjust all new and existing equipment on each system.

5. Label each addressable device with label indicating device's unique address. Label shall comply with Specification Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems. Labels shall be installed so that they are visible without removing device from mounting base.

B. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches (1520 mm) of the exit doorway.

2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.

3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches (1060 mm) and 48 inches (1220 mm) above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Visual Alarm Indication Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72 for visual alarm spacing

D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. For smoke detectors, smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
4. For heat detectors, smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
5. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
6. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffusers or return-air openings.
7. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

E. Install 200 deg. F. fixed temperature heat detectors in Kitchens and Boiler Rooms. Install 135 deg. F. fixed temperature heat detectors in areas where sudden temperature changes can be anticipated (near overhead doors, heating units, etc.).

F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install supply duct detectors downstream of the air filters and ahead of any branch connections. Install return duct detectors between the air handling unit and any recirculation or fresh air inlet connection. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

G. Fan shutdown relays shall be wired to stop unit with motor controller’s control switch in any position. Locate shut down relay within 3 feet of motor controller.

H. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

I. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

J. In areas where detection and notification devices may be subject to physical damage, devices shall have protective wire guards as manufactured by Safety Technology International (www.sti-usa.com). All guards shall be listed for the fire alarm system devices and appliances protected.

K. Install all devices on exterior of building in weatherproof enclosures supplied by device manufacturer.

L. Install all interior surface mounted devices on surface mounted back boxes supplied by device manufacturer.

M. In locations where building construction prohibits flush-mounted installations, provide surface raceway. At such locations obtain written authorization from Owner's representative or Architect prior to providing surface raceway device.

N. Demolition of existing system:

1. Disconnect and remove existing fire alarm system in its entirety, inclusive of all wiring, devices, raceway, and controls.
2. Repair all damaged surfaces upon removal of existing devices and raceway. Repair and patch existing construction to match existing finishes.

O. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

P. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each duct detector, smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

Q. Wire the Notification Appliance Circuits such that the audible alarm indicating devices can be turned off while the visual alarm notifications remain operational.

R. Locate audible/visible signaling devices in strict accordance with requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

S. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install speakers on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

T. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and place strobe light lens 80 inches minimum and 96 inches maximum above floor level. In locations where ceiling height is less than 90 inches AFF, place strobe light lens 6 inches below ceiling.

U. Where combination audible/visible units used, place strobe light lens 80 inches minimum and 96 inches maximum above floor level. In locations where ceiling height is less than 90 inches AFF, place strobe light lens 6 inches below ceiling.

V. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

W. Fire-Alarm Control Panel: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

X. Fire Alarm Graphic Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.4 WIRING

A. Install Type FPLP plenum rated fire alarm cable for all initiating circuit wiring and notification circuit wiring, sized in accordance with manufacturer′s recommendations.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Install all plenum cable above corridor ceilings bundled and tie-wrapped at 5 foot intervals and hung in saddle rings or J-hooks, supported to structure at 5 foot intervals.

G. Cable shall not be considered properly supported by lying over top of conduits, piping, or building supports or bracing. Approved saddle rings or J-hooks must be used.

H. For wall mounted devices in existing construction where wiring cannot be concealed, all wiring shall be installed in surface metallic raceway from device location to an accessible ceiling space.

I. Install all wiring in approved surface metallic raceway or EMT conduit in the following locations:

1. Unfinished areas (EMT conduit).
2. Exposed areas (Surface metallic raceway).
3. Where subject to damage.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
2. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
4. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
5. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
6. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.
7. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
8. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control panel.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control panel and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control panel.

3.8 ADJUSTING / CLEANING

A. Completely clean all smoke detectors, as instructed by authorized factory representative, when system is substantially complete and when authorized by Owner.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Owner’s Representative and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

   a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.

   b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. Perform 100 percent inspection and testing of all system devices.

   a. Provide complete panel real-time printout as documentation of device, date and time. Any acceptance test not accompanied by real-time printout requires retesting of entire system by Contractor, including both alarm activation tests and tests of supervisory circuit at each device.

   b. Provide inspection complying with requirements of applicable NFPA standards.

   c. Provide to Owner and Fire Code Official complete typed list of every initiation, signaling, control, supervisory and auxiliary device with specific information regarding system address of device, location of device, date tested, manufacturer's model number, and serial number of all analog components, status of device and zone or point as related to system. Obtain from Owner, the Owner’s room names/numbers that are to be assigned to each device.

3. Provide complete set of battery test results for panels including:

   a. Charger output voltage under normal conditions.
   b. Charger output current under normal conditions.
   c. Open battery voltage.
   d. Supply voltage and current under primary power failure.
   e. Supply voltage and current under primary power failure and system alarm that has activated all of panel's audible, visual and control circuits.
   f. Calculations using battery test data obtained to determine minimum battery capacity of 24 hours under normal conditions and 5-minute alarm condition.

4. Take voltage readings at end of line of each alarm signal circuit to insure minimum operational levels.

   a. If voltage drop exceeds the minimum rating of the last device in the circuit, while under full circuit load, rewire circuits with appropriately heavier gage wire as required to comply with specified requirements.

5. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.

6. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Intelligibility Tests

1. Intelligibility testing of the System shall be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

   a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

2. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .7.

3. The contractor must submit a waiver letter for areas of the building they believe will not meet the minimum CIS value at the beginning of the shop drawing phase. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

4. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

5. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

6. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value shall be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

   a. Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.
   b. Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inch clearance there from.
   c. Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

7. Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by ISO 7240-19 and ISO 7240-16 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
4. Submitt a continuing maintenance agreement proposal.

3.11 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for one year.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within one year from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Training shall consist of a total of 8 hours delivered in 2 hour blocks.

B. Provide copy of sign-in sheet of District staff receiving training in O&M Manuals.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation-control measures.
8. Disposal of waste material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil (insitu): Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inchesin diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which site clearing is to be accomplished and notify Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely accomplishment. Do not proceed with site clearing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises in location to be determined by Owner.

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

I. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Flag each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Refer to Section 31 25 00, “Erosion and Sedimentation Controls”.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree or plant protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 31 25 00 "Erosion and Sedimentation Controls."

B. Should any trees or shrubs be damaged which are to be saved, arrange to have such damage treated by a licensed arborist or tree surgeon.

C. Protect tree and shrub root systems from smothering. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within plant protection zone. Do not permit vehicular traffic or parking within plant protection zone. Restrict foot traffic to prevent excessive compaction of soil over tree, shrub and turf root systems.

D. Trees or shrubs which die because of the Contractor's failure to conform to the Drawings and specifications shall be evaluated by a qualified organization selected by the Owner's Representative. The removal and replacement of the tree, and the evaluation expenses shall be paid for by the Contractor. Contractor shall be required to replace the damaged tree with plant material of comparable size and quality (i.e. damaged 12" caliper Red Maple shall be replaced by three 4" cal. or four 3" cal. Red Maples). Substitutions for variety shall be approved by the Architect.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

B. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.

C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than ten (10) working days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a minimum depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.
4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer in accordance with Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving".

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

C. Do not remove surplus topsoil from site.

D. Refer to Section 32 92 00 "Turfs and Grasses" for topsoil screening requirements.

E. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

F. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction including foundations, slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, retaining walls, aggregate base and other improvements.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically. Leave cut edge neat and square where existing material is cut to adjoin new work.

2. Remove asphalt concrete paving material to full depth and remove from site. Do not use asphalt materials for on-site fill.

3. Gravel and stone fill under removed sidewalks may be reused if suitable for the particular new use and if approved by the Architect.

4. Break up and completely remove miscellaneous concrete, such as small foundations. Remove concrete, retaining walls or foundations below grade to a minimum depth of 2’.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for walks, pavements, and turf and grasses
2. Structural Fill: For backfill under structures, pavements, concrete pads, etc.
3. Granular Fill: Sub base for interior concrete slabs-on-grade, asphalt paving, concrete paving, etc.
4. Subsurface drainage fill for foundation drains, underdrains, etc.
5. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
2. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing
3. Section 32 92 00 - Turf and Grasses
4. Section 33 41 00 – Storm Utility Drainage Piping

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Subbase: Granular aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade and pavement that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

G. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Geotechnical Engineer

2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.

3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Geotechnical Engineer or Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Geotechnical Engineer or Architect shall be without additional compensation.

H. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

I. Hazardous Soil Materials: Soils that are contaminated with petroleum product and/or hazardous chemicals, waste or industrial waste.

J. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Rock Excavation: Track-mounted excavator rated at not less than 222-hp flywheel power with weight of 70,000 lbs or greater and a 30-in wide short-tip radius rock bucket. (Ratings are based on Caterpillar's "Model No. 330B”.)

K. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below aggregate base, structural fill, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

N. Non-Granular Fill: Soil fill material used to raise existing grades in areas that do not require granular or structural fill.

O. Well-Graded: Soils containing a good range of all representative particle sizes between the largest and the smallest. All sizes must be represented, and no one size should be either overabundant or missing.

P. Poorly-Graded: Soils which either contain a narrow range of particle sizes or have some intermediate sizes lacking.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

a. Geotextiles.
b. Warning tapes.

2. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

a. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
b. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.
c. Submitted material testing and analysis shall demonstrate that no unsuitable soil groups are present.
d. Submitted material testing and analysis shall demonstrate that no absorbent clays are present.

3. Delegated-Design Submittal:

a. For excavations greater than or equal to 20 feet in depth require engineered systems design per OSHA requirements, signed and sealed by a professional engineer, and submitted for review.

b. Plan for protection of persons passing excavations including diagram or description of means and methods to protect [all people] [the Cornell Community] from project hazards through the duration of the project shall be submitted for review.

4. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes or quantities indicated below:

a. Fill: One-half gallon by volume of material in sturdy container of each type of fill, naming source for each material.
b. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.
c. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.

5. Verification of Conditions: Written confirmation from installer that installation of Earthwork Materials installed in accordance with specifications.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

2. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, which might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Qualified Installers as defined below:

1. Earthwork Contractor Experience Requirements: Provide a list of at least four Earthwork projects of comparable size, scope, and quality completed successfully by the proposed Sub Contractor within the past two years that includes the date completed, project Owner's name and current contact information, including telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

2. Natural Turf Athletic Field Installer Experience Requirements: For specifications regarding experience requirements for Natural Turf Athletic Field Installer, refer to Project Manual Section 32 92 00, TURF AND GRASSES.

B. Baseball / Softball Infield Installation Requirements: Infield Mix manufacturer's representative shall be onsite to inspect prepared infield subgrade and observe installation procedures for each new infield.

1. Turf Installer: Engage an experienced turf installation firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

2. Natural Turf Athletic Field Installer: Engage an experienced turf installation firm to perform athletic field work of this Section. Firm shall have completed athletic field work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

C. Civil / Structural Preconstruction Conference: Attend Civil / Structural Preconstruction Conference.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: If work includes improvements on adjoining property, written authorization for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary and permanent erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Division 31 Section "Erosion and Sedimentation Control" are in place.

E. Do not commence earth moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Division 31 Sections "Erosion and Sedimentation Control" and "Site Clearing" are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within tree- or plant-protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
8. Directing vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
9. Heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

G. Existing Hazardous Materials:

1. If during the performance of the work suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. If present, hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Soil Materials:

1. General: Provide imported soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from onsite excavations.
2. Topsoil: Refer to Turf and Grasses Specification, Division 32.

B. Hazardous Materials:

1. Provide fill materials that are not contaminated with petroleum product, hazardous waste or industrial waste.

2. Contamination above federal, state or local requirements is not acceptable. Materials with a visible sheen or petroleum odor shall be rejected.

C. Unsuitable Soils: (Includes excavated native and imported non-granular, granular and structural fill materials)

1. Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

a. Soils Materials shall not contain any absorbent aluminum phyllosilicates, including but not limited to: bentonite (sodium, calcium, or potassium), tonstein, montmorillonite, kaolinite. or other absorbent clays.

2. Unsuitable soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

3. Submitted material testing and analysis shall demonstrate that material classification meets ASTM-D2487 USC system criteria and that no unsuitable soil groups, or absorbent clays are present.

D. Non-Granular Fill: Material is to comply with NYSDOT requirements for Select Borrow and Select Fill with modifications shown below. This material is not allowed in areas where granular soils are required, including within the building footprint, below pavement areas or below a synthetic turf athletic field.

1. On-Site Non-Granular Fill

a. Submittal must be provided demonstrating that on-site soil material meets the criteria outlined in this Section for use as fill material.

b. Obtain approval of Architect before proceeding with use of on-site material.

c. Material is to have no particles greater than 3” in maximum dimension, no more than 70% by weight passing the #40 sieve and no more than 20% passing the #200 sieve.

d. Testing submitted is to demonstrate that proper compaction can be achieved as required in Part 3, Execution.

2. Imported Non-Granular Fill

a. Where quantity of approved non-granular fill materials required exceeds that available from on-site stock-piles, provide suitable material from off-site sources.

b. Obtain approval of Architect before proceeding with use of imported fill material.

c. Material is to have no particles greater than 3” in maximum dimension, no more than 70% passing by weight the #40 sieve and no more than 15% passing the #200 sieve.

d. Testing submitted is to demonstrate that proper compaction can be achieved as required in Part 3, Execution.

E. Structural Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand.

1. Type 1 Fill (NYSDOT ITEM No. 304.11 Granular Fill) gradation requirements:

Sieve Designation	**Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves**
3 inch	100
2 inch	90 to 100
1/4-inch	30 to 65
#40	5 to 40
#200	0 to 10

F. Granular Fill: Import all granular fill types from off-site sources. Granular fill consists of stone, sand, and gravel, or blends of these materials, free of slag, complying with New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) Standard Specification, Section 304, as modified below:

1. Type 2 Fill (NYSDOT ITEM No. 304.12 / Crushed / Blasted Ledge Rock Stone) Gradation Requirements.

Sieve Designation	**Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves**
2 inch	100
1/4-inch	25 to 60
#40	5 to 40
#200	0 to 10

2. Type 4 Fill (NYSDOT ITEM No. 304.14 / Select Granular Fill) Gradation Requirements.

Sieve Designation	**Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves**
2 inch	100
1/4-inch	30 to 65
#40	5 to 40
#200	0 to 10

G. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone to complying with New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) Standard Specifications, Section 703-0201 which is product of mechanical crushing. Where indicated, provide the following fill materials, consisting of clean, free of slag, durable, sharp-angled fragments of rock of uniform quality. The crushed stone used as coarse aggregate for all items shall be obtained from sources conforming to the requirements of the NYSDOT as to sampling, testing methods, Quarry Reports and any other required procedures and complying with following requirements:

1. NYSDOT No. 1 Crushed Stone Gradation Requirements (NYSDOT 703-4 # 1 Stone):

Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
1 inch	100
1/2-inch	90 to 100
1/4-inch	0 to 15
#200	0 to 1

2. NYSDOT No. 2 Crushed Stone Gradation Requirements (NYSDOT 703-4 #2 Stone):

Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
1-1/2 inch	100
1 inch	90 to 100
1/2-inch	0 to 15
#200	0 to 1

H. Drainage Fill: Mixture of 50 percent NYSDOT No. 1 crushed stone and 50 percent NYSDOT No. 2 crushed stone, complying with New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, Section 703-02.

Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
1-1/2 inch	100
1 inch	95 to 100
1/2-inch	25 to 60
# 4	0 to 10
# 8	0 to 5

I. Sand for general use and/or utility bedding: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.

J. Sand for storm water quality sand filter: Clean (washed) AASHTO M-6/ASTM C-33 medium aggregate coarse concrete sand, with effective particle size (D10) between 0.3mm and 0.5mm, a uniformity coefficient (Uc) of < 4, and < 4% fines passing the 100 sieve.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Separation/Filter Fabric - Nonwoven needle-punched polypropylene geotextile filter/separation fabric complying with the following:

Fabric Property	Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength	120 lb	ASTM D 4632
Grab Tensile Elongation	50 percent	ASTM D 4632
Trapezoid Tear Strength	50 lbs	ASTM D 4533
CBR Puncture Strength	310 lbs min	ASTM D 6241
Apparent Opening Size	No. 70 sieve max	ASTM D 4751
Permittivity	1.7 sec^{-1}	ASTM D 4491
Flow Rate	135 gal min/ft^2	ASTM D 4491
UV Stability	70% after 500 hours	ASTM D 4355

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. TenCate Mirafi - 140N
    b. Amoco - 4547
    c. Geotex – 451

B. Soil Stabilization Fabric: Heavy duty, commercially manufactured woven polypropylene geotextile meeting the following properties:

Fabric Property	**Test Method**	**Unit**	**Typical Value**
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	lbs	200
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	%	15
Trapezoidal Tear Strength	ASTM D 4533	lbs	75 min.
CBR Puncture Strength	ASTM D 6241	lbs	700
UV Resistant after 500 hours	ASTM D 4355	% Strength	70
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	US Sieve	40
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	sec^{-1}	0.05
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	$gal/min/ft^2$	4.0

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. TenCate Mirafi - 500X
    b. US Fabrics, Inc. - US 200
    c. Carthage Mills – FX-55
    d. Propex – 200 ST

C. Soil Stabilization Geogrid:

1. Geogrid manufactured from a punched polypropylene sheet, which is then oriented in three substantially equilateral directions so that the resulting ribs shall have a high degree of molecular orientation, which continues at least in part through the mass of the integral node.

2. Heavy duty, commercially manufactured Geogrid meeting the following properties:

Fabric Property	**Test Method**	**Unit**	**Typical Value**
Rib Pitch - Longitudinal	ASTM D 4759-02	Inch (nom.)	1.60
Rib Pitch - Diagonal	ASTM D 4759-02	Inch (nom.)	1.60
Mid Rib Depth - Diagonal	ASTM D 4759-02	Inch (nom.)	0.05
Mid Rib Depth - Transverse	ASTM D 4759-02	Inch (nom.)	0.05
Mid Rib Width - Diagonal	ASTM D 4759-02	Inch (nom.)	0.04
Mid Rib Width - Transverse	ASTM D 4759-02	Inch (nom.)	0.04
Rib Shape	N/A	N/A	Rectangular
Aperture Shape	N/A	N/A	Triangular
Junction Efficiency	ASTM D 6637-10 ASTM D7737-11	%	93

Radial Stiffness @ Low Strain	ASTM D 6637-10	lb / ft @ 0.5% strain	15,430
Chemical Degradation Resistance	EPA 9090	N/A	100%
UV Light & Weathering Resistance	ASTM D 4355-05	N/A	70%

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Tensar Corporation - Triax TX140.

D. Subsurface Drainage Geotextiles: Refer to Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which earthwork is to be accomplished in coordination with Installer of materials and components specified in this Section and notify affected Prime Contractors and Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely accomplishment. Do not proceed with earthwork until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

1. When Installer confirms conditions as acceptable to ensure proper and timely installation and to ensure requirements for applicable warranty or guarantee can be satisfied, submit to Architect written confirmation from applicable Installer. Failure to submit written confirmation and subsequent installation will be assumed to indicate conditions are acceptable to Installer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

1. Contractor is entirely responsible for strength and adequacy of bracing and shoring, and for safety and support of construction from damage or injury caused by lack of adequate protection or by movement or settlement.

2. Contractors are advised that they are required to comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration’s (OSHA) standards pertaining to excavation.

3. All excavations must be barricaded at all times using either traffic or A-Frame type barricades. Gaps between barricades may be up to 6-inches wide and must be blocked with caution tape.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.3 UNDERGROUND UTILITY SURVEY

A. An underground utility survey must be conducted prior to the start of any excavation. Call 811

3.4 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.5 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.6 SITE CLEARING

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Site Clearing".

3.7 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Geotechnical Engineer. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.

1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

a. Intermittent drilling; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.

2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock (refer to Definitions section: "Rock" paragraph above). Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.

c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.8 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Protect trees and other plants in accordance with requirements in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Division 31 Section “Erosion and Sedimentation Control”.

3.9 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.10 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.

3. Cut and protect roots in accordance with standard nursery practice and Division 31 Section "Erosion and Sedimentation Control".

3.11 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
B. If Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsuitable soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

3.12 PROOF-ROLLING

A. Proof-roll subgrade below building slabs, concrete pads and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction and repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction with a minimum of six overlapping passes. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.

2. Excavate soft spots, unsuitable soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as identified by Geotechnical Engineer and as directed by Owner, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed. Notify Architect in writing of any required remediation.

3. Foundations: Proof-roll prior to excavation for foundations but after topsoil is stripped.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities without additional compensation.

3.13 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. CLSM (flowable fill), per this specification section, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit in accordance with this Section unless otherwise directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.14 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.15 SOIL STABILIZATION FABRIC

A. Install soil stabilization fabric: After subgrade has been compacted and proof-rolled, install soil stabilization fabric as specified by the manufacturer, including the following:

1. Lay fabric in the direction of traffic.
2. Overlap fabric side to side and end to end a minimum of two feet.
3. Insure that fabric lies flat during fill placement.

3.16 SOIL STABILIZATION GEOGRID

A. Install soil stabilization geogrid: After subgrade has been compacted and proof-rolled, install soil stabilization geogrid as specified by the manufacturer, including the following:

1. Unroll the geogrid in the direction of travel so that the long axis of the roll is parallel with channelized traffic patterns. Refer to manufacturer's installation requirements.

2. Overlap adjacent rolls along their sides and ends in accordance manufacturer's requirements.

3. Overlap geogrids in the direction the fill placement will be spread to avoid "peeling" of geogrid at overlaps by the advancing fill. Refer to manufacturer's installation requirements.

4. Refer to manufacturer's installation requirements for soil types requiring mechanical connection of adjacent geogrid rolls.

5. Insure that geogrid lies flat during fill placement.

6. Refer to manufacturer's installation requirements for geogrid tensioning and pinning, dumping and spreading of aggregate fill, and compaction.

3.17 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.

5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.18 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete.

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section Cast-in-Place Concrete.

E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

F. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material or satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

I. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

J. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.19 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows. Refer to Part 2 for material requirements and specific conditions for the use of each type of soil material. All fill materials to be approved by Architect per requirements noted in Part 2.

1. Under grass and planted areas:

   a. Use satisfactory non-granular fill material.

2. Under walks, pavements and exterior slabs:

   a. Use Structural Fill below subbase layer and Type 2 granular fill for subbase layer.

3. Under steps and ramps

   a. Use structural fill below subbase layer and Type 2 granular fill for subbase layer.

4. Under footings and foundations:

   a. Use structural fill.

5. Under catch basins, manholes, vaults or other underground structures.

   a. Use structural fill or as noted on drawings.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.20 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry density.

3.21 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Maximum layer depth before compaction:

1. Under Pavement: Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

2. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry weight density according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, synthetic turf and pavements and**,** running tracks:

a. Scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

2. Under walkways:

a. Scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

3. Under natural turf or unpaved areas:

a. Compact each layer of subgrade backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent. Compact all layers beneath the upper 2'-0" to at least 95 percent.

4. Utility trenches:

a. Compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

5. Landscape Planting Areas:

a. Compact each layer of subgrade backfill or fill soil material at 75 percent.

6. Under catch basins, manholes, vaults or other underground structures.

a. Scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

3.22 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge and within +0" / -1" tolerance of bottom of slab.

3.23 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Drainage Tubing / Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping".

B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench as shown in Drawings.

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.24 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place granular fill base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place granular fill base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Place base course material over subgrade under hot-mix asphalt pavement.

a. If separation geotextile is shown in details, install on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.

2. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

3. Place base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.

4. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.

5. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.25 SUB BASE FOR CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place sub base on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact sub base under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Place sub base 8 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
2. Place sub base that exceeds 8 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 8 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
3. Compact each layer of sub base to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 4254.

3.26 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE STONE MATERIAL

A. Place surface stone material (stone dust, cover stone, etc.) on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Compact so that surface stone layer is consolidated. During installation avoid bringing subgrade material to the surface. If subgrade material becomes intermixed with surface stone, remove contaminated surface stone material and reinstall new surface stone.

3.27 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections unless otherwise noted.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Inspections and tests:

1. Geotechnical observations: Proof rolling procedures, site preparation, unsuitable soils removal, excavations, footing bearing, and fill placement.

2. Field Density Testing:

a. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Geotechnical Engineer.

b. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1) Fill under Footings: In each compacted fill layer, 1 compaction test for every 30 linear feet of wall may be taken. 1 compaction test may be made under each individual footing.

2) Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.

3) Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2,000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.

4) Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

c. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3. Laboratory testing for on-site fills:

a. ASTM D 1557 Modified Proctor compaction curve including sieve analysis.

3.28 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Geotechnical Engineer or Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.29 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

GEOTECHNICAL BORING MAPS AND LOGS

Appendix to Project Manual Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING

SPRINGHURST ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

ATTACHMENTS

SITE LOCATION AND EXPLORATION PLANS

Contents:

Site Location Plan
Exploration Plans (2 pages)

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

SITE LOCATION

Dobbs Ferry Schools ■ Dobbs Ferry, NY
March 25, 2020 ■ Terracon Project No. JB195335

Terracon GeoReport

DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

TOPOGRAPHIC MAP IMAGE COURTESY OF THE U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
QUADRANGLES INCLUDE: NYACK, NY (1/1/1979), WHITE PLAINS, NY (1/1/1994), YONKERS, NY (1/1/1998) and MOUNT VERNON, NY (1/1/1995).

EXPLORATION PLAN

Dobbs Ferry Schools ■ Dobbs Ferry, NY
March 25, 2020 ■ Terracon Project No. JB195335

DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

EXPLORATION PLAN

Dobbs Ferry Schools ■ Dobbs Ferry, NY
March 25, 2020 ■ Terracon Project No. JB195335

Terracon GeoReport

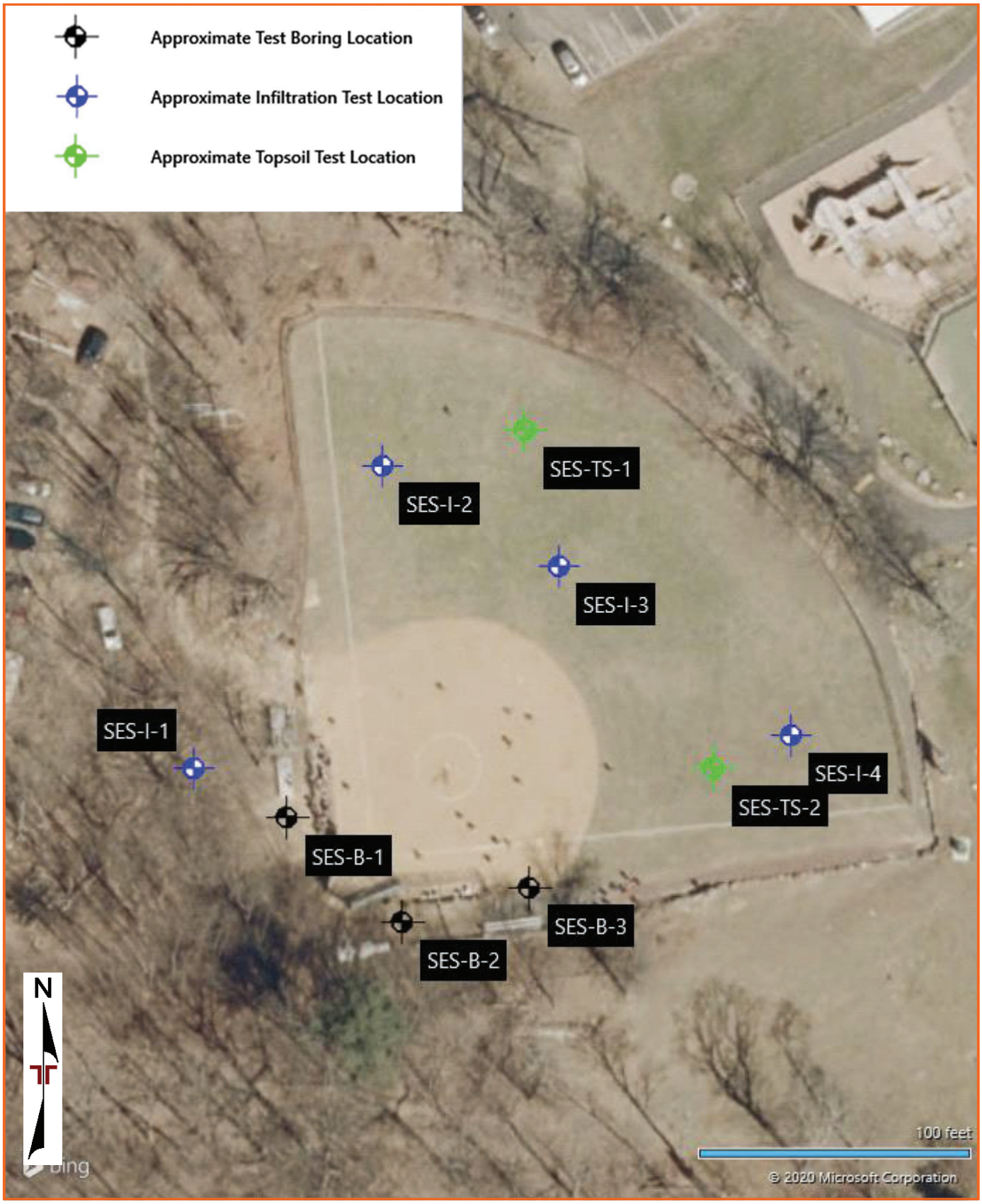


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

PHOTOGRAPHY LOG

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Looking south along Johnston Court from boring SE-I-1


Looking south along Johnston Court from boring SE-I-2


Looking south along Johnston Court from boring SE-B-2


Looking north along Johnston Court from boring SE-I-1

View along l3rd base line from boring SES-B-1

View of right field looking at boring SES-I-4

View of left field looking at boring SES-I-2

View along 1st base line from boring SES-B-2

EXPLORATION RESULTS

Contents:

Boring Logs (12 pages)
Topsoil Laboratory Test Results (6 pages)

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

BORING LOG NO. SE-B-1

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0095° Longitude: -73.8642°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.1	**TOPSOIL**					
		2.0	**SILTY SAND (SM)**, trace rootlets, brown, moist, loose				7	3-4-2-3 N=6
2			**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, with 1/2" thick silt seams, orange to brown, moist, loose				12	2-2-2-3 N=4
		6.0		5			6	5-4-2-7 N=6
			Boring Terminated at 6 Feet					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-20-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-20-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SE-B-2

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0088° Longitude: -73.8635°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
1		2.0	**FILL - SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM)**, brown, moist, loose				11	7-4-5-4 N=9
3		4.9	**SILTY SAND (SM)**, trace gravel, orange to brown, moist, very loose to very dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**				11	2-1-2-2 N=3
			Grades to frequent cobbles and boulders				7	3-50/5"
			Sampler Refusal on Probable Boulders at 4.9 Feet					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-21-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-21-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SE-B-3

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	LOCATION See Exploration Plan Latitude: 41.0087° Longitude: -73.8629° DEPTH	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
3		0.4 **TOPSOIL**					
		SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM), occasional cobbles and boulders, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to very dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**	5			8	4-11-11-9 N=22
						19	8-12-18-22 N=30
						1	35-43-41-43 N=84
						15	39-24-27-24 N=51
						14	14-16-29-50/5" N=45
		9.9 ***Sampler Refusal at 9.9 Feet***					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:
Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-21-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-21-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SE-I-1

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0097° Longitude: -73.8644°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.4	**TOPSOIL**					
2			**SANDY SILT (ML)**, orange to brown, very moist, medium dense to very loose				1	5-4-6-3 N=10
							13	1-1-2-2 N=3
				5			14	2-2-3-3 N=5
		6.0	**Grades to loose**					
			SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM), orange to brown, moist, loose				17	2-3-5-10 N=8
		8.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, trace gravel, orange to gray, moist, dense				17	14-21-21-29 N=42
		10.0	***Boring Terminated at 10 Feet***	10				

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-21-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-21-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SE-I-2

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.009° Longitude: -73.8637°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
2		0	**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL (SP)**, orange to brown, moist, medium dense				8	8-6-4-4 N=10
		2.0						
3			**SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM)**, trace rootlets, orange to brown, moist, loose to very dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**				4	4-3-2-4 N=5
			Grades to very moist	5			6	3-3-4-40 N=7
							9	28-50/5"
		8.1						
			Sampler Refusal at 8.1 Feet				0	50/1"

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-21-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-21-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SES-B-1

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0062° Longitude: -73.8633°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.3	**TOPSOIL**					
2			**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, trace rootlets, orange to brown, moist, loose to very loose				14	4-3-3-2 N=6
							0	2-1-1-2 N=2
		4.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM)**, trace gravel, occasional cobbles, tan, moist, medium dense	5			17	5-5-6-6 N=11
			Grades with 1" silt seams				19	6-8-12-14 N=20
		10.0					19	10-12-14-14 N=26
			Boring Terminated at 10 Feet	10				

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-20-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-20-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SES-B-2

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0061° Longitude: -73.8632°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.3	**TOPSOIL**					
2			**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL (SP)**, trace rootlets, occasional cobbles, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to loose				12	5-5-5-3 N=10
							5	4-3-5-13 N=8
		4.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM)**, with 1" seams of silt, occasional cobbles, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to loose	5			18	10-12-10-6 N=22
							17	3-3-3-2 N=6
		10.0					2	6-11-14-16 N=25
			Boring Terminated at 10 Feet	10				

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-20-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-20-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SES-B-3

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0061° Longitude: -73.863°

MODEL LAYER	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
2	0.4	**TOPSOIL**					
		POORLY GRADED SAND (SP), trace rootlets and gravel, occasional cobbles, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to dense				22	6-6-10-11 N=16
						18	12-16-15-14 N=31
	5.0		5				
		POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM), with 1" seams of silt, trace gravel, occasional cobbles, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to dense				17	11-12-11-15 N=23
			10			19	11-16-17-20 N=33
	15.0		15				
		POORLY GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL (SP), occasional cobbles, brown, moist, very dense				10	25-50/5"
	20.3		20			3	50/4"
		Sampler Refusal at 20.3 Feet					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-21-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-21-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SES-I-1

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0063° Longitude: -73.8635°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
1		**FILL - SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL**, trace pieces of mulch, brown to black, moist, loose				11	6-4-2-2 N=6
		2.5					
2		**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT AND GRAVEL (SP-SM)**, with 1" silt seams, orange to brown, moist, very dense				21	7-17-37-34 N=54
		Grades to gray, frequent cobbles and boulders	5			17	21-22-50/5"
						22	40-30-32-31 N=62
		8.4				4	50/5"
		Sampler Refusal at 8.4 Feet					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-20-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-20-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SES-I-2

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0066° Longitude: -73.8632°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.4	**TOPSOIL**					
2			**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT AND GRAVEL**, trace rootlets, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to loose				5	5-7-7-7 N=14
							10	4-4-3-3 N=7
			Grades to gray, occasional cobbles and boulders	5			9	4-3-2-3 N=5
		6.0	**SILTY SAND (SM)**, trace organics, brown, very moist, loose				12	7-4-4-9 N=8
		8.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL (SP)**, occasional cobbles and boulders, gray, moist, dense				22	20-24-21-19 N=45
		10.0	***Boring Terminated at 10 Feet***	10				

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-20-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-20-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SES-I-3

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0065° Longitude: -73.863°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.5	**TOPSOIL**					
			SILTY SAND (SM), trace rootlets, brown, very moist, loose				15	1-2-3-3 N=5
							13	2-2-3-3 N=5
		5.0		5				
2		6.0	**SANDY SILT (ML)**, trace rootlets, brown, very moist, dense				9	4-6-11-24 N=17
			POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT AND GRAVEL (SP-SM), frequent cobbles and boulders, gray, moist, very dense				4	40-29-33-50/5" N=62
							4	50/5"
		10.0		10				
			Boring Terminated at 10 Feet					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-20-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-20-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. SES-I-4

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	LOCATION See Exploration Plan Latitude: 41.0063° Longitude: -73.8627° DEPTH	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.5 **TOPSOIL**					
2		**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT AND GRAVEL (SP-SM)**, brown to gray, moist, medium dense to very dense	5			19	6-12-17-14 N=29
						13	10-24-34-37 N=58
						14	16-27-17-15 N=44
						19	17-19-21-27 N=40
						19	20-19-24-21 N=43
		10.0 ***Boring Terminated at 10 Feet***	10				

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:
Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-20-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-20-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Soil Test Report

Prepared For:

Edward Gravelle
Dente Group
549 Broadway
Watervliet, NY 12189

ed.gravelle@terracon.com
518-266-0310

Sample Information:

Sample ID: SES-TS-1

Order Number: 49210
Lab Number: S200228-204
Area Sampled: 0.45 acres
Received: 2/28/2020
Reported: 3/9/2020

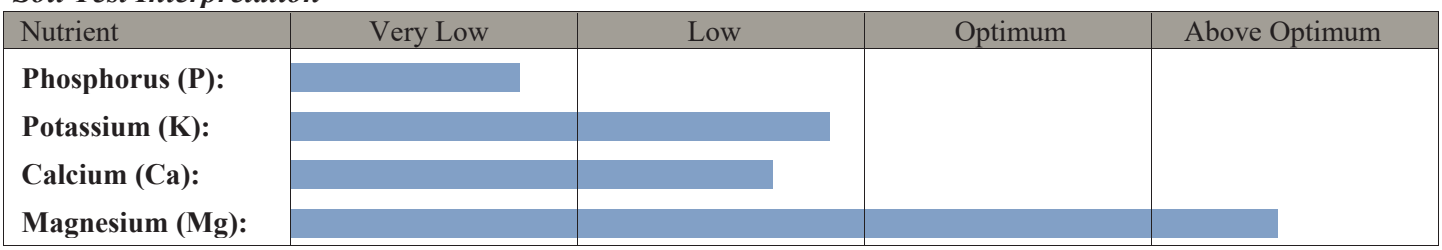
Results

Analysis	*Value Found*	*Optimum Range*
Soil pH (1:1, H2O)	6.0	
Modified Morgan extractable, ppm		
Macronutrients		
Phosphorus (P)	1.6	4-14
Potassium (K)	94	100-160
Calcium (Ca)	848	1000-1500
Magnesium (Mg)	155	50-120
Sulfur (S)	9.6	>10
Micronutrients *		
Boron (B)	0.2	0.1-0.5
Manganese (Mn)	4.8	1.1-6.3
Zinc (Zn)	1.6	1.0-7.6
Copper (Cu)	0.1	0.3-0.6
Iron (Fe)	4.2	2.7-9.4
Aluminum (Al)	43	<75
Lead (Pb)	3.5	<22

Analysis	*Value Found*	*Optimum Range*
Cation Exch. Capacity, meq/100g	9.4	
Exch. Acidity, meq/100g	3.7	
Base Saturation, %		
Calcium Base Saturation	45	50-80
Magnesium Base Saturation	13	10-30
Potassium Base Saturation	3	2.0-7.0
Scoop Density, g/cc	0.81	
Optional tests		
Soil Organic Matter (LOI), %	5.0	
Soluble Salts (1:2), dS/m	0.06	<0.6
Nitrate-N (NO3-N), ppm	10	

* *Micronutrient deficiencies rarely occur in New England soils; therefore, an Optimum Range has never been defined. Values provided represent the normal range found in soils and are for reference only.*

Soil Test Interpretation



Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Recommendations for Established Lawn

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
50	2 - 4	2	2

Comments:

-For instructions on converting nutrient recommendations to fertilizer applications in lawns, see Reference "Step-by-Step Fertilizer Guide for Lawns" (listed below).
-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

References:

Home Lawn and Garden Information	http://ag.umass.edu/resources/home-lawn-garden
Step-by-Step Fertilizer Guide for Lawns	http://ag.umass.edu/soil-plant-nutrient-testing-laboratory/fact-sheets/fertilizer-guide-for-lawns

Recommendations for Golf Greens and Tees-Establishment

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
50	2 - 4	2.5	2

Comments:

-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Recommendations for Golf Greens and Tees-Maintenance

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
50	4 - 6	2	2

Comments:

-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

General References:

Interpreting Your Soil Test Results	http://soiltest.umass.edu/fact-sheets/interpreting-your-soil-test-results
Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation & Recommendations	http://ag.umass.edu/soil-plant-nutrient-testing-laboratory/fact-sheets/soil-lead-fact-sheet
For current information and order forms, please visit	http://soiltest.umass.edu/
UMass Extension Nutrient Management	http://ag.umass.edu/agriculture-resources/nutrient-management

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Soil Test Report

Prepared For:

Edward Gravelle
Dente Group
549 Broadway
Watervliet, NY 12189

ed.gravelle@terracon.com
518-266-0310

Sample Information:

Sample ID: SES-TS-2

Order Number: 49210
Lab Number: S200228-205
Area Sampled: 0.45 acres
Received: 2/28/2020
Reported: 3/9/2020

Results

Analysis	*Value Found*	*Optimum Range*
Soil pH (1:1, H2O)	6.3	
Modified Morgan extractable, ppm		
Macronutrients		
Phosphorus (P)	3.0	4-14
Potassium (K)	103	100-160
Calcium (Ca)	1284	1000-1500
Magnesium (Mg)	208	50-120
Sulfur (S)	11.8	>10
Micronutrients *		
Boron (B)	0.2	0.1-0.5
Manganese (Mn)	5.6	1.1-6.3
Zinc (Zn)	1.8	1.0-7.6
Copper (Cu)	0.1	0.3-0.6
Iron (Fe)	2.7	2.7-9.4
Aluminum (Al)	17	<75
Lead (Pb)	2.8	<22

Analysis	*Value Found*	*Optimum Range*
Cation Exch. Capacity, meq/100g	10.9	
Exch. Acidity, meq/100g	2.5	
Base Saturation, %		
Calcium Base Saturation	59	50-80
Magnesium Base Saturation	16	10-30
Potassium Base Saturation	2	2.0-7.0
Scoop Density, g/cc	0.85	
Optional tests		
Soil Organic Matter (LOI), %	6.7	
Soluble Salts (1:2), dS/m	0.05	<0.6
Nitrate-N (NO3-N), ppm	7	

* *Micronutrient deficiencies rarely occur in New England soils; therefore, an Optimum Range has never been defined. Values provided represent the normal range found in soils and are for reference only.*

Soil Test Interpretation

Nutrient	Very Low	Low	Optimum	Above Optimum
Phosphorus (P):				
Potassium (K):				
Calcium (Ca):				
Magnesium (Mg):				

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Recommendations for Established Lawn

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
0	2 - 4	1	1

Comments:

-For instructions on converting nutrient recommendations to fertilizer applications in lawns, see Reference "Step-by-Step Fertilizer Guide for Lawns" (listed below).
-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

References:

Home Lawn and Garden Information	http://ag.umass.edu/resources/home-lawn-garden
Step-by-Step Fertilizer Guide for Lawns	http://ag.umass.edu/soil-plant-nutrient-testing-laboratory/fact-sheets/fertilizer-guide-for-lawns

Recommendations for Golf Greens and Tees-Establishment

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
0	2 - 4	1.5	1

Comments:

-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Recommendations for Golf Greens and Tees-Maintenance

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
0	4 - 6	1	1

Comments:

-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

General References:

Interpreting Your Soil Test Results	http://soiltest.umass.edu/fact-sheets/interpreting-your-soil-test-results
Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation & Recommendations	http://ag.umass.edu/soil-plant-nutrient-testing-laboratory/fact-sheets/soil-lead-fact-sheet
For current information and order forms, please visit	http://soiltest.umass.edu/
UMass Extension Nutrient Management	http://ag.umass.edu/agriculture-resources/nutrient-management

SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

GENERAL NOTES

DESCRIPTION OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
Dobbs Ferry Schools ■ Dobbs Ferry, New York
Terracon Project No. JB195335

Terracon GeoReport

SAMPLING	WATER LEVEL	FIELD TESTS
 Grab Sample  Split Spoon	 **Water Initially Encountered**  **Water Level After a Specified Period of Time**  **Water Level After a Specified Period of Time**  **Cave In Encountered** Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.	**N** Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.) **(HP)** Hand Penetrometer **(T)** Torvane **(DCP)** Dynamic Cone Penetrometer **UC** Unconfined Compressive Strength **(PID)** Photo-Ionization Detector **(OVA)** Organic Vapor Analyzer

DESCRIPTIVE SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

LOCATION AND ELEVATION NOTES

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

STRENGTH TERMS

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS (More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.) Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance		CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS (50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.) Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance		
Descriptive Term (Density)	**Standard Penetration or N-Value Blows/Ft.**	**Descriptive Term (Consistency)**	**Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu, (tsf)**	**Standard Penetration or N-Value Blows/Ft.**
Very Loose	0 - 3	Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Loose	4 - 9	Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Dense	10 - 29	Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Dense	30 - 50	Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Dense	> 50	Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
		Hard	> 4.00	> 30

RELEVANCE OF SOIL BORING LOG

The soil boring logs contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of these soil boring logs for any other purpose may not be appropriate.

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Terracon GeoReport

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]					Soil Classification	
					Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu ≥ 4 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3 [E]		GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu < 4 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]		GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH		GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH		GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu ≥ 6 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3 [E]		SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu < 6 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]		SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH		SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH		SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots on or above "A"		CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]		ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	Liquid limit - oven dried	< 0.75	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N]
			Liquid limit - not dried			Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line		CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line		MH	Elastic Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	Liquid limit - oven dried	< 0.75	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P]
			Liquid limit - not dried			Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor				PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.

[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.

[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.

[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.

[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $\quad Cc = \dfrac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$

[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.

[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.

[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.

[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.

[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.

[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.

[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.

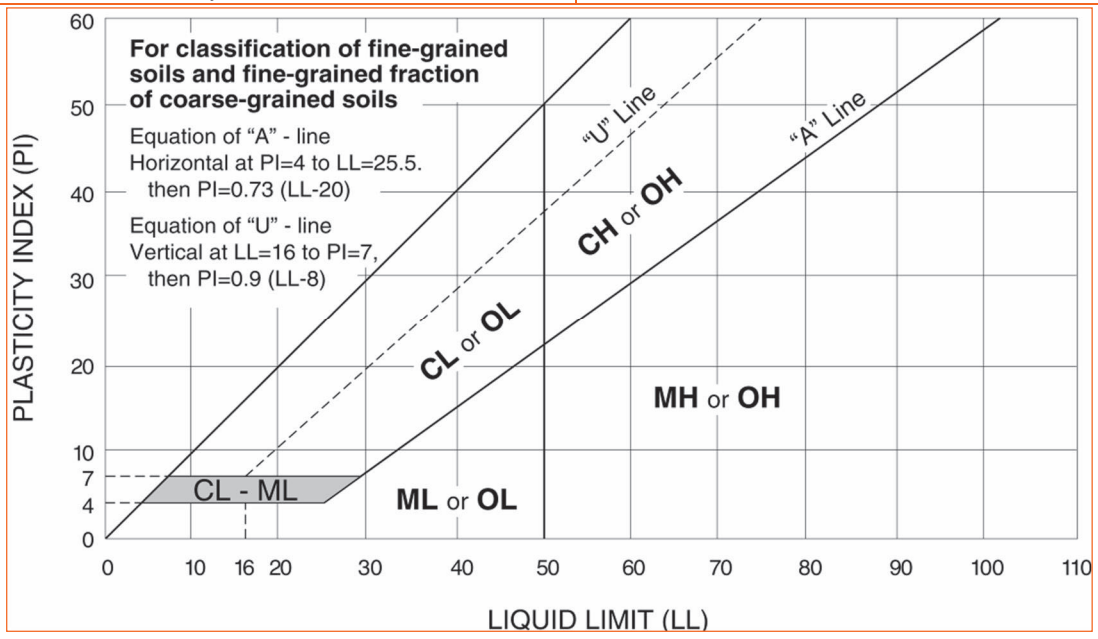
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.

[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.

[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.

[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.

[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



DOBBS FERRY MIDDLE SCHOOL / HIGH SCHOOL

ATTACHMENTS

SITE LOCATION AND EXPLORATION PLANS

Contents:

Site Location Plan
Exploration Plans (2 pages)

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

SITE LOCATION

Dobbs Ferry Schools ■ Dobbs Ferry, New York
March 24, 2020 ■ Terracon Project No. JB195335

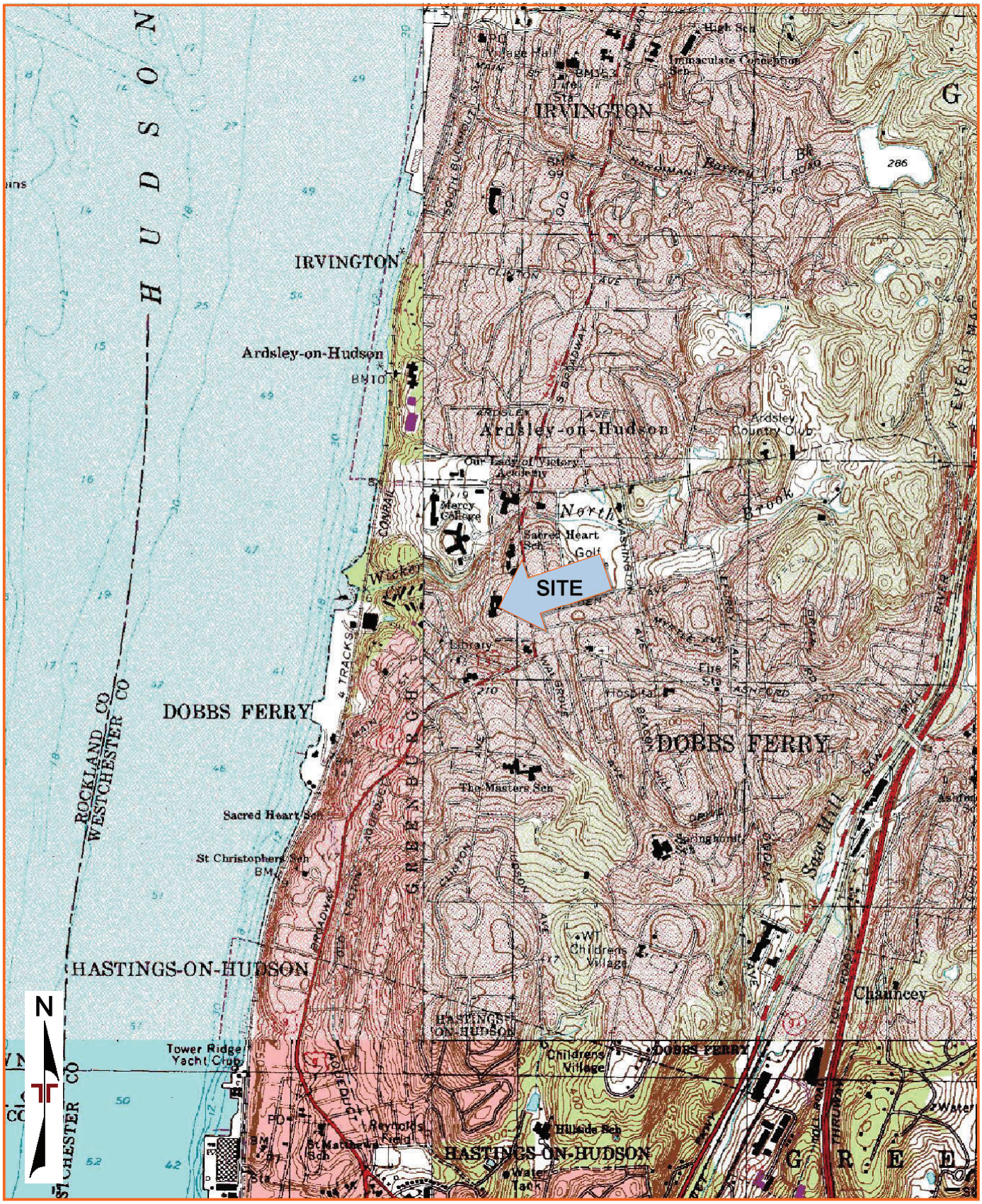


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

TOPOGRAPHIC MAP IMAGE COURTESY OF THE U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY QUADRANGLES INCLUDE: NYACK, NY (1/1/1979), WHITE PLAINS, NY (1/1/1994), YONKERS, NY (1/1/1998) and MOUNT VERNON, NY (1/1/1995).

EXPLORATION PLAN

Dobbs Ferry Schools ■ Dobbs Ferry, New York
March 25, 2020 ■ Terracon Project No. JB195335

DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

EXPLORATION PLAN

Dobbs Ferry Schools ■ Dobbs Ferry, NY
March 25, 2020 ■ Terracon Project No. JB195335

DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

PHOTOGRAPHY LOG

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Looking south along proposed trail at north end of rear driveway.

View of stone path at bottom of stairway at south end of rear driveway.

Looking north at bent and leaning trees on slope at south end of rear driveway.

Looking north along proposed trail at north end of rear driveway.

Looking south at boring MS/HS-B-1

Looking north at boring MS/HS-B-2

Looking north at boring MS/HS-B-1

Looking south at boring MS/HS-B-2

Looking south at boring MS/HS-B-3

Looking north at boring MS/HS-B-5


Looking north at boring MS/HS-B-4


Looking north at boring MS/HS-B-5

EXPLORATION RESULTS

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

BORING LOG NO. MS/HS-B-1

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	LOCATION See Exploration Plan Latitude: 41.0184° Longitude: -73.8712° DEPTH	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.5 **ASPHALT**					
1		**POSSIBLE FILL - SILTY SAND (SM)**, trace gravel, brown, moist, medium dense				17	14-8-7-5 N=15
		3.0 **POSSIBLE FILL - SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM)**, brown, moist, loose				8	5-4-4-3 N=8
		5.0 ***Boring Terminated at 5 Feet***	5				

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.
Sealed with bituminous cold patch at surface.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:
Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-19-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-19-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. MS/HS-B-2

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0182° Longitude: -73.8712°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.6	**ASPHALT**					
1		3.0	**POSSIBLE FILL - SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL**, occasional cobbles, orange to brown, moist, medium dense, **POSSIBLE REWORKED TILL**				19	18-14-12-15 N=26
1		7.5	**POSSIBLE FILL - POORLY GRADED GRAVEL**, frequent cobbles and boulders, tan, moist, dense to medium dense	5			13	21-24-15-12 N=39
							14	5-8-10-10 N=18
3			**SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM)**, occasional cobbles and boulders, tan, moist, loose to very dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**				12	8-5-4-3 N=9
				10			19	16-23-26-28 N=49
							12	18-19-12-10 N=31
		15.0					13	8-15-50/4"
3			**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM)**, occasional cobbles and boulders, tan, moist, dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**	15			19	9-11-20-20 N=31
3		20.0						
3			**SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM)**, occasional cobbles and boulders, tan, moist, very dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**	20			23	17-25-31-38 N=56
				25			23	20-30-39-33 N=69
				30			23	23-28-40-32 N=68
		32.0	***Boring Terminated at 32 Feet***					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.
Sealed with bituminous cold patch at surface.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-19-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-19-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. MS/HS-B-3

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0181° Longitude: -73.8713°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.7	**ASPHALT**					
1			**FILL - SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL**, trace pieces of concrete, brown, moist, medium dense				19	9-8-9-10 N=17
							15	9-7-7-7 N=14
		6.0		5			15	8-10-12-13 N=22
3			**SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM)**, occasional cobbles and boulders, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to very dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**				12	8-6-8-12 N=14
				10			12	5-6-6-14 N=12
							3	5-5-5-5 N=10
							7	11-50/1"
				15			5	14-17-21-25 N=38
		17.0	***Boring Terminated at 17 Feet***					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.
Sealed with bituminous cold patch at surface.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-19-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-19-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. MS/HS-B-4

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0178° Longitude: -73.8714°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.5	**ASPHALT**					
1		5.0	**POSSIBLE FILL - SILTY SAND**, frequent cobbles and boulders, brown to orange, moist, dense to very dense, **POSSIBLE REWORKED TILL**				8	5-25-22-13 N=47
							0	18-30-50/4"
		9.0	**POSSIBLE FILL - SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL**, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to loose, **POSSIBLE REWORKED TILL**	5			8	14-11-10-7 N=21
							5	10-4-3-3 N=7
2		15.0	**SANDY SILT (ML)**, orange to brown, very moist to wet, medium dense to very loose	10			14	4-6-8-9 N=14
							15	6-5-4-3 N=9
				15			15	WH/12"-2-3 N=2
3		22.0	**SANDY SILT WITH GRAVEL (ML)**, occasional cobbles and boulders, tan, moist, very dense to medium dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**				15	5-27-50/4"
				20			17	15-14-13-15 N=27
			Boring Terminated at 22 Feet					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.
Sealed with bituminous cold patch at surface.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:
Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-19-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-19-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. MS/HS-B-5

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0176° Longitude: -73.8714°

MODEL LAYER	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
	0.3	**ASPHALT**					
	0.6	**PAVEMENT BASE**					
1		**FILL - SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL** , brown to orange, moist, dense, **REWORKED TILL**				12	2-22-12-12 N=34
	3.0						
		FILL - POORLY GRADED GRAVEL WITH SILT AND SAND , brown, moist, dense				19	12-20-18-11 N=38
	4.5						
2		**SANDY SILT WITH GRAVEL (ML)**, slight mottling, orange to brown, moist, medium dense to loose	5			13	8-4-4-4 N=8
	7.0						
		SILT WITH SAND (ML), trace gravel, orange to brown, moist to very moist, loose				19	4-3-3-4 N=6
			10			18	1-2-3-4 N=5
	11.0						
3		**SANDY SILT WITH GRAVEL (ML)**, occasional cobbles and boulders, orange to brown, moist, dense to medium dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**				8	6-13-26-38 N=39
						19	20-14-15-14 N=29
	15.0		15				
		SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM), occasional cobbles and boulders, brown, moist, medium dense				22	12-10-9-9 N=19
		<<B>Grades to frequent cobbles and boulders, very dense	20			0	50/2"
			25			11	23-50/4"
	30.1		30			0	50/1"
		Sampler Refusal on Probable Boulders at 30.1 Feet					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.
Sealed with bituminous cold patch at surface.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-18-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-18-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. MS/HS-B-6

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0175° Longitude: -73.8716°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
1			**FILL - SILTY SAND**, pieces of cement, ash, and brick, trace rootlets, brown, moist, medium dense				21	6-7-8-8 N=15
							14	8-10-13-10 N=23
		4.5		5			17	6-4-4-4 N=8
2			**SANDY SILT WITH GRAVEL (ML)**, orange to brown, moist, loose				13	4-3-3-3 N=6
		8.0					18	4-2-5-6 N=7
			SILTY SAND (SM), trace gravel, orange to brown, moist, loose to medium dense	10			11	4-7-32-31 N=39
		11.0					14	31-34-32-31 N=66
3			**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT AND GRAVEL (SP-SM)**, tan, moist, medium dense to very dense, **(GLACIAL TILL)**	15			17	9-11-11-15 N=22
				20			19	16-17-31-36 N=48
		22.0						
			Boring Terminated at 22 Feet					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-18-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-18-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. MS/HS-I-1

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	LOCATION See Exploration Plan Latitude: 41.0183° Longitude: -73.8715° DEPTH	DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.5 **TOPSOIL**					
1		**FILL - POORLY GRADED SAND**, trace gravel, orange to brown, moist					
		2.5 ***Boring Terminated at 2.5 Feet***					

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Advancement Method:
Hand dug using post-hole diggers

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:
Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-19-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-19-2020
Drill Rig: N/A | Driller: S. Morey
Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. HSE-I-1

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0184° Longitude: -73.8699°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.5	**TOPSOIL**					
1		3.5	**POSSIBLE FILL - SILT WITH SAND**, trace rootlets, tan, moist, loose				5	3-2-2-1 N=4
							11	2-2-4-12 N=6
2		10.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT AND GRAVEL**, occasional cobbles, tan, moist, dense to medium dense	5			19	10-21-28-28 N=49
							18	21-17-18-18 N=35
							18	13-12-14-14 N=26
			Boring Terminated at 10 Feet	10				

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-19-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-19-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

BORING LOG NO. HSE-I-2

PROJECT: Dobbs Ferry Schools

CLIENT: Dobbs Ferry Union Free School District
Dobbs Ferry, New York

SITE: 505 Broadway
Dobbs Ferry, New York

LOCATION See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 41.0181° Longitude: -73.8701°

MODEL LAYER	GRAPHIC LOG	DEPTH		DEPTH (Ft.)	WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	RECOVERY (In.)	FIELD TEST RESULTS
		0.5	**TOPSOIL**					
1		2.5	**POSSIBLE FILL - SILT WITH SAND**, trace rootlets, tan, moist, loose				17	2-2-2-3 N=4
2			**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT AND GRAVEL**, occasional cobbles, tan, moist, dense to very dense	5			13	3-13-24-21 N=37
							19	16-23-27-24 N=50
							15	27-21-26-34 N=47
		10.0					18	19-21-18-19 N=39
			Boring Terminated at 10 Feet	10				

Stratification lines are approximate. In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

Hammer Type: Automatic

Advancement Method:
2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method:
Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes:

Logged by: JCH

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

No free water observed

Terracon
594 Broadway
Watervliet, NY

Boring Started: 02-19-2020 | Boring Completed: 02-19-2020

Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50 | Driller: S. Morey

Project No.: JB195335

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Soil Test Report

Prepared For:

Edward Gravelle
Dente Group
549 Broadway
Watervliet, NY 12189

ed.gravelle@terracon.com
518-266-0310

Sample Information:

Sample ID: HSE-TS-1

Order Number: 49210
Lab Number: S200228-202
Area Sampled: 0.45 acres
Received: 2/28/2020
Reported: 3/9/2020

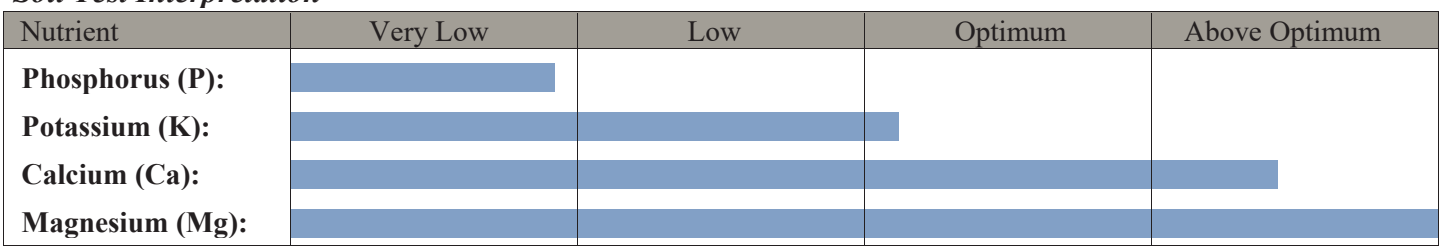
Results

Analysis	*Value Found*	*Optimum Range*
Soil pH (1:1, H2O)	7.1	
Modified Morgan extractable, ppm		
Macronutrients		
Phosphorus (P)	1.8	4-14
Potassium (K)	105	100-160
Calcium (Ca)	1714	1000-1500
Magnesium (Mg)	474	50-120
Sulfur (S)	15.7	>10
Micronutrients *		
Boron (B)	0.7	0.1-0.5
Manganese (Mn)	5.1	1.1-6.3
Zinc (Zn)	5.9	1.0-7.6
Copper (Cu)	0.2	0.3-0.6
Iron (Fe)	1.3	2.7-9.4
Aluminum (Al)	5	<75
Lead (Pb)	3.0	<22

Analysis	*Value Found*	*Optimum Range*
Cation Exch. Capacity, meq/100g	12.7	
Exch. Acidity, meq/100g	0.0	
Base Saturation, %		
Calcium Base Saturation	67	50-80
Magnesium Base Saturation	31	10-30
Potassium Base Saturation	2	2.0-7.0
Scoop Density, g/cc	0.78	
Optional tests		
Soil Organic Matter (LOI), %	5.8	
Soluble Salts (1:2), dS/m	0.14	<0.6
Nitrate-N (NO3-N), ppm	35	

* *Micronutrient deficiencies rarely occur in New England soils; therefore, an Optimum Range has never been defined. Values provided represent the normal range found in soils and are for reference only.*

Soil Test Interpretation



Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Recommendations for Established Lawn

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
0	2 - 4	2	1

Comments:

*Your nitrate level is currrently above optimum. Please disregard nitrogen recommendation. No additional nitrogen is needed at this time.
-For instructions on converting nutrient recommendations to fertilizer applications in lawns, see Reference "Step-by-Step Fertilizer Guide for Lawns" (listed below).
-When pH is greater than 6.8, Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC) tends to be overestimated.
-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

References:

Home Lawn and Garden Information	http://ag.umass.edu/resources/home-lawn-garden
Step-by-Step Fertilizer Guide for Lawns	http://ag.umass.edu/soil-plant-nutrient-testing-laboratory/fact-sheets/fertilizer-guide-for-lawns

Recommendations for Golf Greens and Tees-Establishment

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
0	2 - 4	2.5	1

Comments:

*Your nitrate level is currrently above optimum. Please disregard nitrogen recommendation. No additional nitrogen is needed at this time.
-When pH is greater than 6.8, Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC) tends to be overestimated.
-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Recommendations for Golf Greens and Tees-Maintenance

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
0	4 - 6	2	1

Comments:

*Your nitrate level is currrently above optimum. Please disregard nitrogen recommendation. No additional nitrogen is needed at this time.
-When pH is greater than 6.8, Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC) tends to be overestimated.
-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

General References:

Interpreting Your Soil Test Results	http://soiltest.umass.edu/fact-sheets/interpreting-your-soil-test-results
Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation & Recommendations	http://ag.umass.edu/soil-plant-nutrient-testing-laboratory/fact-sheets/soil-lead-fact-sheet
For current information and order forms, please visit	http://soiltest.umass.edu/
UMass Extension Nutrient Management	http://ag.umass.edu/agriculture-resources/nutrient-management

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Soil Test Report

Prepared For:

Edward Gravelle
Dente Group
549 Broadway
Watervliet, NY 12189

ed.gravelle@terracon.com
518-266-0310

Sample Information:

Sample ID: HSE-TS-2

Order Number: 49210
Lab Number: S200228-203
Area Sampled: 0.45 acres
Received: 2/28/2020
Reported: 3/9/2020

Results

Analysis	*Value Found*	*Optimum Range*
Soil pH (1:1, H2O)	5.8	
Modified Morgan extractable, ppm		
Macronutrients		
Phosphorus (P)	0.9	4-14
Potassium (K)	145	100-160
Calcium (Ca)	965	1000-1500
Magnesium (Mg)	165	50-120
Sulfur (S)	11.7	>10
Micronutrients *		
Boron (B)	0.2	0.1-0.5
Manganese (Mn)	8.3	1.1-6.3
Zinc (Zn)	1.8	1.0-7.6
Copper (Cu)	0.1	0.3-0.6
Iron (Fe)	3.2	2.7-9.4
Aluminum (Al)	48	<75
Lead (Pb)	3.1	<22

Analysis	*Value Found*	*Optimum Range*
Cation Exch. Capacity, meq/100g	11.6	
Exch. Acidity, meq/100g	5.1	
Base Saturation, %		
Calcium Base Saturation	42	50-80
Magnesium Base Saturation	12	10-30
Potassium Base Saturation	3	2.0-7.0
Scoop Density, g/cc	0.76	
Optional tests		
Soil Organic Matter (LOI), %	5.6	
Soluble Salts (1:2), dS/m	0.07	<0.6
Nitrate-N (NO3-N), ppm	23	

* *Micronutrient deficiencies rarely occur in New England soils; therefore, an Optimum Range has never been defined. Values provided represent the normal range found in soils and are for reference only.*

Soil Test Interpretation

Nutrient	Very Low	Low	Optimum	Above Optimum
Phosphorus (P):				
Potassium (K):				
Calcium (Ca):				
Magnesium (Mg):				

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Recommendations for Established Lawn

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
75	2 - 4	2	0

Comments:

-Do not topdress with more than 50 lb limestone per 1000 sq ft at one time. Split the above application between early spring and mid-autumn.
-For instructions on converting nutrient recommendations to fertilizer applications in lawns, see Reference "Step-by-Step Fertilizer Guide for Lawns" (listed below).
-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

References:

Home Lawn and Garden Information	http://ag.umass.edu/resources/home-lawn-garden
Step-by-Step Fertilizer Guide for Lawns	http://ag.umass.edu/soil-plant-nutrient-testing-laboratory/fact-sheets/fertilizer-guide-for-lawns

Recommendations for Golf Greens and Tees-Establishment

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
75	2 - 4	2.5	1

Comments:

-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

Soil and Plant Nutrient Testing Laboratory
203 Paige Laboratory
161 Holdsworth Way
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003
Phone: (413) 545-2311
e-mail: soiltest@umass.edu
website: soiltest.umass.edu

Recommendations for Golf Greens and Tees-Maintenance

Limestone (Target pH of 6.5)	Nitrogen, N	Phosphorus, P2O5	Potassium, K2O
	lbs / 1000 sq ft		
75	4 - 6	2	1

Comments:

-Do not topdress with more than 50 lb limestone per 1000 sq ft at one time. Split the above application between early spring and mid-autumn.
-For best results, split the N, P2O5, and K2O recommendations above into three to four applications over the course of the growing season at six to eight week intervals, beginning in mid- to late-April.
-Many fertilizer sources and rates may be combined to provide acceptable turfgrass fertilty.
-The lead level in this soil is below the optimum range of <22 ppm listed on your test results. However, many variables affect this result, and safety thresholds vary by location and soil use. There may still be a potential risk of lead exposure for soils used for growing food or as play areas for children. Our Total Sorbed Metals test provides an accurate measurement of soil lead. For more information about lead levels in soil, see the fact sheet entitled "Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation, & Recommendations," listed under General References at the end of this report.

General References:

Interpreting Your Soil Test Results	http://soiltest.umass.edu/fact-sheets/interpreting-your-soil-test-results
Soil Lead: Testing, Interpretation & Recommendations	http://ag.umass.edu/soil-plant-nutrient-testing-laboratory/fact-sheets/soil-lead-fact-sheet
For current information and order forms, please visit	http://soiltest.umass.edu/
UMass Extension Nutrient Management	http://ag.umass.edu/agriculture-resources/nutrient-management

SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

GENERAL NOTES

DESCRIPTION OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
Dobbs Ferry Schools ■ Dobbs Ferry, New York
Terracon Project No. JB195335

Terracon GeoReport

SAMPLING	WATER LEVEL	FIELD TESTS
 Grab Sample  Split Spoon	 **Water Initially Encountered**  **Water Level After a Specified Period of Time**  **Water Level After a Specified Period of Time**  **Cave In Encountered** Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.	**N** Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.) **(HP)** Hand Penetrometer **(T)** Torvane **(DCP)** Dynamic Cone Penetrometer **UC** Unconfined Compressive Strength **(PID)** Photo-Ionization Detector **(OVA)** Organic Vapor Analyzer

DESCRIPTIVE SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

LOCATION AND ELEVATION NOTES

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

STRENGTH TERMS

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS (More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.) Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance		CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS (50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.) Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance		
Descriptive Term (Density)	**Standard Penetration or N-Value Blows/Ft.**	**Descriptive Term (Consistency)**	**Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu, (tsf)**	**Standard Penetration or N-Value Blows/Ft.**
Very Loose	0 - 3	Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Loose	4 - 9	Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Dense	10 - 29	Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Dense	30 - 50	Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Dense	> 50	Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
		Hard	> 4.00	> 30

RELEVANCE OF SOIL BORING LOG

The soil boring logs contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of these soil boring logs for any other purpose may not be appropriate.

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Terracon GeoReport

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]					Soil Classification	
					Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu ≥ 4 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3 [E]		GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu < 4 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]		GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH		GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH		GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu ≥ 6 and 1 ≤ Cc ≤ 3 [E]		SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu < 6 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]		SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH		SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH		SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots on or above "A"		CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]		ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	Liquid limit - oven dried	< 0.75	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N]
			Liquid limit - not dried			Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line		CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line		MH	Elastic Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	Liquid limit - oven dried	< 0.75	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P]
			Liquid limit - not dried			Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor				PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.

[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.

[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.

[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.

[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $\quad Cc = \dfrac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$

[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.

[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.

[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.

[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.

[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.

[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.

[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.

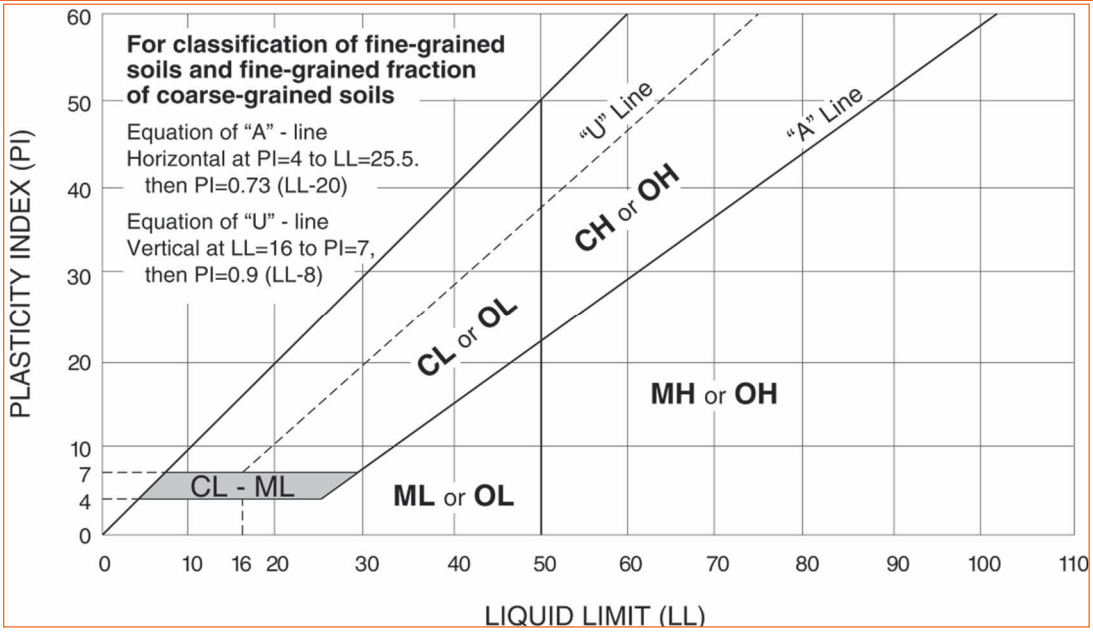
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.

[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.

[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.

[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.

[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



SECTION 31 25 00 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Erosion, sediment and pollution controls as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the Architect to significantly reduce runoff on downstream properties. This includes temporary control measures to mitigate land disruption by other contractors during construction of this project.

2. Erosion, sediment and pollution control includes, but is not limited to, the following:

   a. Standard control measures such as storm structure protection, silt fence, silt fence dikes, and rip rap.
   b. Off site sediment tracking controls.
   c. Sedimentation basin.
   d. Seeding, sodding and erosion control fabric.
   e. Rock check dam, sediment trap and detention basin with weir.
   f. Temporary protection for existing vegetation.
   g. Clean up.

3. Comply with the Soil Erosion and Sediment Control (SESC) for this Project in consultation with appropriate local agencies and soil conservation service. *Any local or State Agency requirements are considered part of these specifications.*

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL:

A. General; Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product listed.

1. Filter fabric and hardware cloth for storm structure protection.
2. Silt fence and silt fence dikes.
3. Straw bales
4. Stakes

5. Erosion control blanket
6. Turf reinforcement matting
7. Soil stabilization fabric for off-site sediment tracking control.
8. Bonded fiber matrix
9. Channel drain inlet filter matting
10. Drop-In Inlet Protection

B. Material Certificates: Materials certificates showing content/mechanical analysis are required for the following products. Also, provide samples as noted.

1. Granular Backfill: Sample.
2. Granular Base Course Material: Sample.
3. Seeding & sodding.
4. Rip rap.
5. No. 4 stone for off site sediment tracking control.
6. 4,000 psi concrete.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Control Submittals

B. Qualifications Certification: Submit written certification or similar documentation signed by applicable subcontractor, Contractor and manufacturer (where applicable) indicating compliance with applicable “Qualifications” requirements specified below in “Quality Assurance” article.

C. Installer Experience Listing: Submit list of completed projects using products proposed for this Project, including owner’s contact and telephone number for each project, demonstrating compliance with applicable “Qualifications” requirements specified below in “Quality Assurance” article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform erosion, sediment and pollution control in compliance with applicable requirements of the New York Standards and Specifications Erosion and Sediment Control and other governing authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store products according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 NOTICES

A. Pre-Construction Conference: Within seven days of start of construction, attend Civil/Structural Preconstruction Meeting. Representatives of all Contractors responsible for earthwork operations are required to attend.

B. When the site has been finally stabilized, Contractor will notify the Architect, in writing, that a final inspection be performed.

C. Pay any fines issued by any agency as a result of non-compliance with the SESC Plans.

1.9 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

A. The Architect or qualified personnel of the Owner shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site. Special attention will be focused on areas not finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site. Disturbed areas will be inspected for pollutants entering the drainage system. Structural control measures will be reviewed for effectiveness in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site will be inspected for evidence of off-site sediment tracking.

B. Provide timely maintenance of vegetation erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures, during construction.

C. Perform corrective measures within three calendar days of the Architect's or Owner's report at no cost to the Owner. Failure by the Contractor to perform corrective work within this schedule automatically authorizes the Owner to hire others and deduct from the Contract Sum the costs incurred by the Owner for the performance of this Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM SEWER PROTECTION

A. 1/2-inch mesh hardware cloth covered with a polypropylene silt fence fabric (see below).

2.2 STRAW WATTLE

A. Dense, 9” diameter tubes made with certified noxious weed-free straw bound by netting. Straw wattles shall be temporary, sediment control devices that minimize sediment movement in runoff, reduce water velocity, and release water as sheet flow. In conjunction with other erosion control products and techniques, wattles shall provide slope, channel, swale, and ditch interruption and protection for water inlets and outlets. Wattles will be bound with twine or wire.

B. Encased in biodegradable netting, constructed of High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) with an added biodegradable agent and UV stabilizer.

2.3 SILT FENCE

A. Meet the following criteria unless specific type is shown on plans or Architect accepts the change in criteria.

1. Silt Fence: Polypropylene filter fabric supported by non-pressure treated hardwood posts meeting the following requirements.

Property	Unit	Test Method	Value
Grab Tensile Strength (Machine Direction)	lbs	ASTM D 4632	124 min
Grab Tensile Strength (Cross-Machine Direction)	lbs	ASTM D 4632	124 min
Grab Tensile Elongation	%	ASTM D 4632	15 / 15
Trapezoid Tear Strength	lbs	ASTM D 4533	65 min
Mullen Burst Strength	psi	ASTM D 3786	300 min
Puncture Strength	lbs	ASTM D 4833	60
Ultraviolet Stability (Strength Retained)	%	ASTM D 4355	70
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	U.S. Sieve	ASTM D 4751	30
Permittivity	sec^{1}	ASTM D 4491	0.10
Coeff of Permeability	CM/Sec	ASTM D 4491	0.005 min
Water Flow Rate	$gal/min/ft^2$	ASTM D 4491	10 min

2. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Tencate Geosynthetics Mirafi 100X fabric or comparable product.

3. Reinforced fence: Fabric backed with 14-1/2 gauge by 6 inch square mesh woven wire. See plans and details for specific locations or requirements.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. DGI Industries.
2. Hanes Geo Components.
3. TenCate Geosynthetics (Mirafi).

2.4 STAKES

A. One of the following:

1. 2-inch by 2-inch nominal by 4-feet long, non-pressure treated hardwood.
2. #4 rebar, 4-feet long min.

B. Maximum post spacing permitted shall be: 8’4” O.C.

2.5 STONE FILTERS

A. Size shown on the plans meeting the requirements of ASTM C33 or State specifications where applicable.

2.6 PERMANENT SEEDING AND SODDING

A. Refer to applicable section.

2.7 TEMPORARY SEEDING (unless otherwise shown on Drawings):

A. Minimum Requirements:

1. Lime: 1/2 ton per acre.
2. Fertilizer: Commercial 5-10-10 or equivalent (600 lbs per acre).
3. Seed: Ryegrass (annual or perennial) (40 lbs. per acre).
4. Mulch: Straw at 2 ton per acre.

2.8 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

A. On Slopes less than 3:1 – Netless Biodegradable Blanket: 100% biodegradable stitched excelsior erosion control matting. (Netted erosion control fabric on slopes flatter than 3:1 is not allowed.)

1. Material Characteristics:

a. Soil loss ratio: .063
b. Fiber Size: 80% of fibers min. of 6 inches long
c. Weight: 0.73 lb per square yard.
d. Suitable for channel flows up to 3.0 ft./second and 1.0 lb/ft. shear stress.

2. Staples: Use manufacturer provided staples.

3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. "Curlex NetFree" Erosion Control Blanket manufactured by North American Green.

B. On Slopes Steeper than 3:1 up to 1.5:1 – 100% biodegradable excelsior erosion control matting with polypropylene netting containing a UV degrader additive.

1. Material Characteristics:

a. Fiber Count: 7,000 per square yard.
b. Fiber length: 80% of fibers min. of 6" long
c. Net Openings: 1.0 inch x 2 inches
d. Thickness: 0.411 inch per ASTM D 6525
e. Swell: 49% per ECTC Procedure
f. MD-Tensile Strength Max.: 74.4 lb./ft. per ASTM D 6818
g. TD-Tensile Strength Max.: 36.0 lb./ft. per ASTM D 6818

2. Staples: Use manufacturer provided staples.

3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. "Curlex I QuickMow" Erosion Control Blanket manufactured by North American Green.

C. Within High Water Line or Floodway – Extended-term biodegradable fiber matrix with coconut fibers. Functional longevity to be 18 months with maximum flow velocity of 8.0 ft/s. Functional longevity to be 18 months with maximum flow velocity of 8.0 ft/s.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Product No. SC150BN manufactured by North American Green.

2.9 TURF REINFORCEMENT MATTING

A. Permanent erosion control/turf reinforcement mat constructed of a matrix of polypropylene monofilament yarns woven into uniform configuration of resilient pyramid-like projections.

1. Material Properties:

Property	Test Method	Units	Property Requirement
Thickness	ASTM D-6525	mm (in)	10.2 (0.40)
Resiliency	ASTM D-6524	percent	80
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D-6566	G/sq m (oz/sy)	455 (13.5)
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-6818	kN/m (lbs/ft)	58.4 x 43.8 (4,000 x 3,000)
Tensile Elongation	ASTM D-6818	percent	65 (max)
Light Penetration (% Passing)	ASTM D-6567	percent	10
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	percent	90 at 6000 hrs

2. Performance Properties: In a vegetated state, the RECP must demonstrate acceptable performance (as defined by the Engineer) when subjected to at least 0.5 hrs of continuous flow producing the following conditions:

a. Permissible velocity: 7.6 m/sec (25 ft/sec)
b. Permissible tractive force (shear stress): 0.718 kPa (15 psf)

3. Color: Green.

4. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pyramat Geotextile System by Propex, Inc.

2.10 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

A. No. 4 stone meeting the following requirements:

Standard ASTM Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
4 inch	100
3 inch	90-100
2 inch	0-15
Passing No. 50	5-10
Passing No. 100	2-5

B. Soil Stabilization Fabric:

1. Stabilization Fabric: Commercially manufactured, UV stabilized low clogging, high flow, woven geotextile meeting the following requirements.

Property	Unit	Test Method	Value
Grab Strength	lbs	ASTMD-4632	315 min
Tensile Strength	lbs/in	ASTMD-4595	175 min
Grab Elongation	%	ASTMD-4632	15 max
Trapezoid Tear	lbs	ASTMD-4533	120 min
Mullen Burst	psi	ASTMD-3786	600 min
Permittivity	/Sec	ASTMD-4491	.05min
Water Flow Rate	gal/min/ft^2	ASTMD-4491	4 min

2. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Tencate Geosynthetics Mirafi 600X fabric or comparable product.

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. DGI Industries.
   b. Hanes Geo Components.
   c. TenCate Geosynthetics (Mirafi).

C. Granular Base Course Material: Shall be as specified in Earth Moving Section.

2.11 TEMPORARY TREE PROTECTION

A. Stakes: shall be a 2 inch by 4 inch by 6 feet (min) non-pressure treated hardwood.

B. Top Rail: shall be 2 inch x 4 inch x 8 feet (max) non-pressure treated hardwood fastened to stakes by nails or screws.

C. Fabric: Heavy duty orange construction barrier fencing similar to “Sentry HD” fencing by Tenax Corporation Baltimore Maryland. Fabric shall be attached to the stakes and top rails with staples or other fasteners.

2.12 OUTLET SEDIMENTATION TRAP

A. Outlet Sedimentation Trap: Constructed of 12 inch pipe, AASHTO M294-Type S or SP corrugated HDPE N-12 pipe and stone as shown in the Drawings. Filter fabric shall be as specified for siltation fence. Hardware cloth shall be ½ inch mesh. Concrete shall be 4,000 psi.

2.13 ROCK CHECK DAMS AND SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Provide stone rip rap as specified. Vegetation shall be as described on the Drawings.

2.14 BONDED FIBER MATRIX

A. Hydraulically applied continuous layer of biodegradable elongated fiber strands held together by a water-resistant bonding agent with no holes greater than one millimeter in size.

B. Physical Components:

1. Ingredients/Composition:

    a. Gypsum-based, soil beneficial binder
    b. Cellulosic fiber mulch (paper/soft wood)
    c. Plant-based tackifiers (short-term binding agents)
    d. Nonpetroleum-based polymers (long-term binding agents)
    e. Surfactant
    f. Water-holding polyacrylmides (PAM)

C. Physical Properties:

1. Moisture: 10% (+/- 2%)
2. pH: 5.5 – 6.5
3. Mix: 70lbs (+/-10 lbs.) per 100 gallons of water (Recommended)
4. Color: Green
5. Wood/Cellulose Fiber: 70% / 30%
6. Water Holding ASTM D 7367-07: 850-950%
7. Water Holding ASTM Modified Method: 1200 – 1400%

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. “Enviro-Shield” Brand Bonded Fiber Matrix by USG.
2. “Flexterra” by Profile Products, LLC.

2.15 DROP-IN INLET PROTECTION:

A. Standard of quality for aftermarket inlet protection for use in existing and proposed catch basin, drop inlets, curb box inlets and storm manholes shall be Flexstorm Inlet Filters, by Inlet and Pipe Protection, Inc., Naperville, Illinois.

1. Description of System:

   a. An aftermarket drop-in inlet filter system designed to collect silt and sediment from surface storm water runoff at drainage locations shown on the plans, at existing inlets in pavement where adjacent disturbance will allow sediment runoff to occur, in areas where access to the site dictates their use due to phasing issues, or as directed by the Engineer.

   b. An aftermarket drop-in inlet filter system comprised of a corrosion resistant steel frame and a replaceable geotextile sediment bag attached to the frame with a stainless steel locking band. The sediment bag hangs suspended from the rigid frame at a distance below the grate that shall allow full water flow into the drainage structure if the bag is completely filled with sediment.

   c. The aftermarket drop-in inlet filter frame includes lifting handles in addition to the standard overflow feature. A proprietary Removal Tool engages the lifting bars or handles to allow manual removal of the assembly without machine assistance. The frame suspension system is adjustable in ½" increments up to 5" per side on rectangular designs should the casting or drainage structure have imperfections.

   d. Standard woven polypropylene sediment bags with a typical flow rate of 200 gpm / sq ft.

2. Woven Sediment Bag Material Specifications:

		MARV[2]	
PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	ENGLISH	METRIC
Mechanical			
Tensile Strength (Grab)	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs	1130 x 1220 N
Elongation	ASTM D-4632	20 x 15 %	20 x 15 %
Puncture	ASTM D-4833	135 lbs	600 N
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 psi	2890 kPa
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	40 x 50 lbs	175 x 220 N
Endurance			
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	90%	90%
Hydraulic			
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)[3]	ASTM D-4751	20 US Std. Sieve	0.850 mm
Percent Open Area (POA)	CW-02215 Mod.[4]	20%	20%
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.50 sec^{-1}	1.50 sec^{-1}
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gpm/ft^2	8,145 $l/min/m^2$

3. Tested Filtration Efficiency:

   a. All testing performed in general accordance with the ASTM D 7351, *Standard Test Method For Determination of Sediment Retention Device Effectiveness in Sheet Flow Application*, with flow diverted into an area inlet. Test Soil used as sediment had the following characteristics with a nominal 7% sediment to water concentration mix:

Soil Characteristics	Test Method	Value
% Gravel	ASTM D 422	2
% Sand		60
% Silt		24
% Clay		14
Liquid Limit, %	ASTM D 4318	34
Plasticity Index, %		9
Soil Classification	USDA	Sandy Loam
Soil Classification	USCS	Silty Sand (SM)

Tested Efficiencies:

Property	Woven Sediment Bag
Filtration Efficiency	82%

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine conditions under which soil erosion and sediment control is to be installed notify Architect in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

B. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrate and conditions.

3.2 GENERAL EROSION CONTROL

A. Install initial construction erosion control features, as indicated on SESC Drawings and Specifications or as directed by the Architect, prior to topsoil stripping, earthwork, and removal of existing vegetation. Keep the disturbance to a minimum. Install other features as described in the sequence of erosion, sediment and pollution control on the drawings.

B. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time. Cumulative disturbance in excess of one acre requires coverage under NYSDEC SPDES Permit for Construction Activities.

C. Start permanent seeding within seven calendar days of rough grading. When this is not possible, provide temporary seeding of perennial rye grass at the rate of three pounds seed per one thousand square feet. Provide temporary seeding within seven days on non-roof, non-paved areas. When adverse weather conditions prevent good germination, repeat seeding as directed by the Architect until the area is stabilized. Till under temporary grass and fine grade when preparing for final seeding.

D. Until a disturbed area is stabilized, trap runoff sediment by the use of debris basins, sediment basins, silt traps, or other methods acceptable to the Architect and governing authorities. Construct sediment basins to dimensions shown on plans.

E. Place stone filters in accordance with dimensions shown on Drawings. If filters become plugged or partially plugged, remove and replace the stone. Cleaning of stone will only be allowed when method is reviewed by Owner Representative and found acceptable.

F. Provide erosion controls on slopes and swales traversing, bordering, or leaving the site. Limit the water flow to a non-erosive velocity.

G. Do not store fill materials within fifty feet of the banks of any streams or water bodies, intermittent or perennial.

H. Provide temporary protection for Trees and Shrubs as outlined and shown on Drawings and elsewhere in this Section.

I. Inspect erosion and sediment control measures immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. Make required repairs immediately.

J. Remove sediment deposits when they reach approximately one-half of the height of the barrier. Dispose sediment in a manner that does not result in additional erosion or pollution.

K. Provide prompt removal and disposal of rubbish and debris in accordance with the governing authorities.

L. Coordinate temporary erosion and sediment control measures with permanent erosion control features specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents to the maximum extent possible to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control.

M. Remove all temporary measures at completion of construction.

3.3 MUNICIPAL SEWER AND WETLAND EROSION CONTROL

A. Control erosion, siltation and pollution to municipal sewers, water bodies and wetlands by taking appropriate measures such as, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prevent petroleum products and excessive amounts of silt, clay, and muck from entering municipal sewers, waters or wetlands of New York State during construction.

2. Prevent fresh concrete, concrete leachate and washings from equipment and trucks, from entering municipal sewers, waters or wetlands of New York State during construction.

3. Place silt fence to control erosion at the down slope edge of disturbed areas. Place this barrier to sediments before disturbance of the ground occurs and maintain in good condition until disturbed land is heavily vegetated or otherwise permanently stabilized.

4. Seed areas of soil disturbance resulting from this Project with appropriate perennial grass seed and mulch with straw within seven calendar days as described in general erosion control. Maintain mulch until a suitable vegetative ground cover is established.

3.4 STORM STRUCTURE PROTECTION

A. As shown on the Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plans (SESC), provide storm structure protection at each inlet as shown on the detail plan. Clean storm structure protection material after each storm event to permit the fabric and/or drainage stone to work effectively. Remove the drainage material when the site is stabilized and approved by the Architect.

3.5 SILT FENCE

A. Locate in accordance with plans and details and as directed by the Architect. Excavate trench along the lower perimeter(s) of site, along the contract limit line, and as indicated on the Drawings. The placement of silt fence shall consider drainage paths and intercept drainage prior to leaving site or entering storm system. Place excavated material on uphill side of trench for backfilling.

B. Drive stakes securely into the downhill side of the trench. When prefabricated silt fence with fabric attached to stakes is used, drive stakes so that fabric is buried in the ground as detailed.

C. Backfill trench with excavated material, so that fabric is securely buried in the ground to prevent undermining. Tamp soil.

D. Join sections by overlapping fabric between two stakes. Set stakes simultaneously. Overlap by minimum six inches, fold, and staple to prevent sediment bypass.

E. Attach silt fence securely to stakes spaced no more than eight feet on center. Secure fence fabric to stake with minimum three one inch staples.

F. Provide silt fence dikes perpendicular to swale center lines in swales one and one half percent and steeper. Locate dikes at a maximum interval of fifty feet on center unless otherwise shown on drawings.

G. Removal of silt and replacement of silt fence shall be on going throughout the duration of the project to maintain an effective silt removing barrier.

3.6 TEMPORARY SEEDING

A. When necessary, provide temporary seeding as described in this Section.

B. Seedbed Preparation:

1. Scarify soil if compacted.
2. Remove debris and obstacles such as rocks and stumps.
3. Apply lime and fertilizer.
4. Apply seed uniformly by mechanical seeder or hydroseeder.
5. Apply straw mulch.

C. Provide permanent seeding as described elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

3.7 EROSION CONTROL MAT

A. Install on all slopes 3:1 or steeper and where indicated on Drawings. Install in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and design details, including number and location of staples.

3.8 TURF REINFORCMENT MATTING

A. Install where indicated on Drawings. Install in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and design details, including number and location of staples.

3.9 BONDED FIBER MATRIX

A. Hydraulically install bonded fiber matrix in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions at the maximum rate given.

B. Typical Application Rates:

1. <3:1 Slope: 3,000 lbs./acre
2. 3:1 < 2:1 Slope: 3,500 lbs./acre
3. >2:1 Slope: 4,000 lbs./acre

C. Limitations: Do not use this product in the following conditions. Notify Architect if these conditions exist.

1. Concentrated overland water flow.
2. On soils that display deep-seated instabilities.
3. Where soil compaction problems exist or on soils that are subjected to frost heave and/or surface peeling (loosening of top layer of soil).

D. Store and handle material per manufacturer's requirements.

3.10 OFFSITE SEDIMENT TRACKING CONTROLS

A. Stabilization Blanket: Install as detailed and shown on Drawings to eliminate tracking sediment off site. Inspect after each rain storm and at least one time per week. When sediment begins tracking off site, immediately replace stone with clean No. 4 stone to retain sediment on site. Remove fabric and stone at project completion. Complete construction of proposed final surface(s).

3.11 OUTLET SEDIMENTATION TRAP

A. Install as detailed. Remove temporary trap and install permanent end section per detail near end of project when directed by the Architect.

3.12 ROCK CHECK DAMS AND SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install rip rap and vegetation as detailed on the Drawings and described elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

3.13 DROP-IN INLET PROTECTION

A. Install channel drain inlet matting per manufacturer's installation requirements.
B. Clean silt from filter bag following each rain event and as required. Do NOT allow accumulated sediment to enter the inlet.

3.14 TREE PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection for Trees and Shrubs:

1. Provide temporary fencing, barricades or guards as required to protect trees and other plants, which are to remain, from above ground damage.

2. Protect root system from smothering. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within drip line (outer perimeter of branches). Do not permit vehicular traffic or parking within drip line. Restrict foot traffic to prevent excessive compaction of soil over root systems.

3. Should any trees or shrubs be damaged which are to be saved, arrange to have such damage treated by a licensed arborist or tree surgeon.

4. Trees or shrubs which die because of the Contractor's failure to conform to the Drawings and specifications shall be evaluated by a qualified organization selected by the Owner's Representative. The removal and replacement of the tree, and the evaluation expenses shall be paid for by the Contractor. Contractor shall be required to replace the damaged tree with plant material of comparable size and quality (i.e. damaged 12 inch caliper Red Maple shall be replaced by three 4 inch cal. or four 3 inch cal. Red Maples). Substitutions for variety shall be approved by the Architect

3.15 CLEANING

A. During the Contract and at intervals as directed by the Architect and as erosion, sediment and pollution control procedures are completed, clear the site of extraneous materials, rubbish, and debris. Leave the site in a clean, safe, well draining, and neat condition.

B. Clean storm ponding areas, catch basins, detention basins, and Oil and Grit Separator(s): Clean out contaminants, sediment, rubbish, construction debris, foreign objects and accumulated floatables from chambers and ponding areas thoroughly, immediately prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 31 25 00

SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. The principle reference for materials and methods is the “New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials,” latest edition (NYSS).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Pavement-marking paint.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for subgrade and aggregate base preparation and other requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

a. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

C. Qualification Data:

1. Asphalt Paving Installer Experience Listing: Submit list of completed projects using products proposed for this Project demonstrating compliance with applicable requirements specified below in “Quality Assurance” article.

2. Manufacturer’s Certificates: Certify that hot mix asphalt products meet or exceed NYSDOT Standard Specifications:

a. Section 401: Plant Production
b. Section 402: Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavements
c. Section 407: Tack Coat
d. Section 685: Pavement Markings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer and Mixing Plant Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer and mixing plant with NYSDOT approved materials and batch plant equipment complying with the following NYSDOT Standard Specifications:

1. Section 401: Plant Production
2. Section 402: Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavements.

B. Asphalt Paving Installer: Company specializing in performing work described in this section with minimum experience of three years.

C. Permits: Submit certified copies of all permits obtained from local regulatory agencies and New York State Department of Transportation.

D. Installation Requirements: Work to be performed in accordance with the following NYSDOT Standard Specifications:

1. Section 402: Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavements
2. Section 407: Tack Coat

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Obtain written permission and required permits from applicable agency prior to start of construction, and submit copies of permits as specified in "Submittals - Quality Control Submittals" above.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temperature and Seasonal Limitations: Refer to NYSDOT 402-3.01 Temperature and Seasonal Limitations.

1. Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, if the temperature has not been above 35 deg for 12 hours immediately prior to application or if the following minimum surface temperatures are not met.

2. Minimum Surface Temperatures: Comply with NYSDOT Standard Specifications Section 402, table 402-1 – Temperature Requirements.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature in accordance with NYSDOT Standard Specifications Section 685-3.02 – Atmospheric Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE SUBBASE AND BASE FOR ASPHALT PAVING

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.

2.2 ASPHALT PAVING MIX AGGREGATES

A. Aggregates for binder and top course: Conform to the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specification 401-2.02, Aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes meeting NYSDOT Standard Specifications, Section 402 (70 Series) for each pavement course and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Mixes to be placed at thickness noted on the Drawings.
3. Binder Course (2-in < t < 3-in): NYSDOT No. 402.197903 (Type 3 Binder). Maximum 20% RAP permitted.
4. Binder Course (3-in < t < 5-in): NYSDOT No. 402.257903 (Type 3 Binder). Maximum 20% RAP permitted.
5. Top Course: NYSDOT No. 402.097303 (Type 7.) Maximum 20% RAP permitted.

B. Coatings/Fillers: Comply with New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specification, Section 702 for material designations indicated.

1. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt

a. Slow setting type; NYSDOT Designation 702-3601 (SS-1h) or 702-4501 (CSS-1h).
b. Medium setting type; NYSDOT Designation 702-3401 (HFMS-2H) or 702-4301 (CMS-2h)

2. Asphalt Cement Filler: NYSDOT Designation 702-0700.

C. Water: Potable.

2.4 PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

A. Complying with NYSDOT Standard Specifications:

1. Section 727-09: White and Yellow Solvent Borne Acrylic Permanent Traffic Paint

2. Colors:

a. White for asphalt striping and signage

1) Lane Markings for traffic in the same direction

b. Yellow for traffic markings

1) No parking parent / bus drop-off zones
2) No parking fire lanes
3) Lane Markings for opposing traffic
4) Parking Stalls – Confirm with owner

c. Blue for the following locations:

1) ADA Accessible symbol and associated ADA Accessible striping

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. TM 5626 White Setfast Acrylic Traffic Marking Paint, Sherwin Williams Company, Baltimore, MD
b. TM 5627 Yellow Setfast Acrylic Traffic Marking Paint, Sherwin Williams Company, Baltimore, MD
c. TM 2133 Blue Setfast Latex Traffic Marking Paint, Sherwin Williams Company, Baltimore, MD

B. Pavement Striping Blackout Paint: Opaque, high quality, exterior grade primer compatible with existing asphalt surface and pavement marking paint.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. TM 5629 Black Setfast Acrylic Traffic Marking Paint, Sherwin Williams Company, Baltimore, MD

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.

2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.

3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

   a. Subsurface preparation shall conform to the appropriate section of NYSS.

4. After rolling, test course with straight edge min. 15 ft. long. Satisfactorily eliminate any depression over 1/4" deep.

5. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 SAWCUTTING

A. Saw cut existing pavement perpendicular to the roadway surface in neat lines. If the pavement breaks irregularly along the cut line during removal, saw cut the entire length of pavement again to achieve one uniform, straight, and neat line.

3.3 TACK COAT

A. Apply in accordance with NYSDOT Standard Specifications Section 407-3.02.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

B. Manhole and Catch Basin Frames and Grates:

1. Coat surfaces of frames and grates with oil to prevent asphalt adherence to surfaces. Do not tack coat.

3.4 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement:

1. Preparation: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending the minimum distance shown on Drawings into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade. Apply tack coat.

2. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal new joints. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

1. Herbicide Application: Obtain approval of Owner before herbicide notification or application. Notify Owner’s designated pesticide representative and all property neighbors not less than 48 hours in advance of any pesticide application including all herbicides, insecticides and fungicides in accordance with the School Pesticide Neighbor Notification Law, Section 409-h of New York State Education Law and Commissioner's Regulation 155.24.

C. Tack Coat: Apply tack coat.

3.7 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Application: Provide finished surface free from depressions that could collect water. Satisfactorily remove, at Contractor's expense, any depressions over 1/8" when tested with 6-foot straight edge without evidence of patching. Carry all paving to wood stripping, curbing or to location shown on Drawings.

B. Application Over Aggregate Base:

1. Heavy Duty, Auto Duty and Light Duty Asphalt Areas: Apply over aggregate base in 2 courses. Comply with New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specification, Section 401 and Section 402, for asphalt types specified.

C. Placement: Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
3. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
4. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

D. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

E. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.8 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.

2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.

3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.

4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

7. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal new joints. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.9 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.10 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus 1/2 inch, no minus.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

C. Pavement Surface Drainage: Pavement is to drain to catch basin, swale or other storm drainage control measure as indicated on Drawings or, if not indicated on drawings, to nearest storm drainage control measure.

D. Pavement Remediation: If pavement surface smoothness and drainage requirements above are not met, correct to meet tolerance and performance requirements. If remediation is not acceptable to Architect, removal and replacement of area will be required. Feather and smooth edges of correction measure so that joint is invisible.

3.11 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Perform work in accordance with NYSDOT Standard Specifications Section 727-09.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Surface must be clean, dry and in sound condition. Remove all oil, dust, grease, dirt, loose rust, and other foreign material to ensure adequate adhesion.

E. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended application conditions (temperature, dew point, humidity) and rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils and minimum dry film thickness of 7.5 mils.

F. Do not apply pavement marking paint to concrete surfaces with concrete sealers or efflorescence. Remove by extended weathering, etching, or abrasive blasting.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
D. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
E. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.13 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

A. Paver and Equipment Cleaning:

1. Do not clean tools and equipment used for HMA placement on the pavement surface, or near streams, ponds, drainage structures or other areas that are tributaries to waterways.

2. Use an area approved by the Owner's Representative for cleaning all paving equipment and tools.

    a. If possible, remove solid pieces of asphalt by scraping or other mechanical means prior to application of a cleaning agent.

3. If a petroleum product is used for cleaning, contain all liquid products during cleaning operations using tarpaulins, sand pads, pails, or other collection methods to prevent spillage or accidental release.

    a. Use hand sprayers or other similar devices to minimize the amount of petroleum product applied.

4. Properly dispose of sand and collected petroleum products as petroleum contaminated soil at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sidewalks.
2. Curbs and gutters.
3. Joint Sealant.
4. Concrete Sealer.
5. Curing materials.
6. Joint forming materials.
7. Joint Filler.
8. Sealers
9. Detectable Warning Materials.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general concrete mix, materials, installation and building-related concrete requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

B. Refer to Div 03 concrete section for concrete submittal requirements, material certificates, installer qualification data and other required action and informational submittals.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide Product Data and Testing Information for each type of product indicated.

1. Forms
2. Form release agent
3. Sealer
4. Joint Sealant
5. Curing Compound
6. Expansion Joint Material
7. Expansion Joint Forming System
8. Detectable Warning Materials

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Jointing Plan: Provide shop drawing showing concrete joint layout, specifically indicating the locations of expansion, tooled and control joints.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer. (Refer to Div 03 concrete section for requirements.)

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For Installer and Manufacturer requirements, refer to Div 03 concrete section**.**

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, and color; curing; and standard of workmanship in the location and of the size indicated where directed by Architect and not less than 96 inches by 96 inches.

2. Include full-size detectable warning in mockup.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Concrete Paving Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place architectural concrete to attend, including the following:

   a. Contractor's superintendent.
   b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
   c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
   d. Cast-in-place architectural concrete subcontractor.

2. Review concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction joints, forms and form-removal limitations, reinforcement accessory installation, concrete repair procedures, and protection of cast-in-place architectural concrete.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to Div 03 concrete section for products, unless noted below.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Refer to Div 03 concrete section for cementitious material, aggregates, admixtures, and other concrete materials.

2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Refer to Div 03 concrete section for fiber reinforcement materials.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Standard Concrete Curing Compound: Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound in accordance with ASTM C 309, Type 1-D, Class B, dissipating, with fugitive dye. Minimum 2-coats required.

B. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 SEALER

A. Standard Concrete Sealer: Penetrating, Silane Sealer: Single component, 40% silane, waterbased slab sealer that forms chemical bond to the concrete. VOC compliant.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals; MasterProtect H 400.
    b. Chem Masters; Aquanil Plus 40.
    c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Weather Worker 40% J29WB.

2.7 JOINT SEALANT

A. Joint Sealant: Two-part, elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide-based pourable self-leveling joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, NT and CRD-C-506, Type 1, Classes A & B.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 2.

        1) Color for uncolored concrete: Limestone.

    b. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Seal Sealant.

        1) Color for uncolored concrete: Stone Gray.

2.8 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS

A. Expansion/Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ½-inch rigid, extruded polystyrene insulation (at exterior walls) ASTM D 1751; asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752.

B. Plastic Expansion Joint Forming System ("Zip-Strip"): Plastic joint form plus cap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: (inserted space)

    a. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Snap-Cap.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. The Bomanite Company, www.bomanite.com
    b. L.M. Scofield Company, www.scofield.com

2.9 DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

A. Ductile iron detectable warning surface plates - for accessible concrete curb ramps: Ductile iron, permanently embedded, wear and corrosion resistant 18-inch/24-inch/30-inch x 24-inch ductile iron plates with raised truncated domes complying with ADA and the NYS Building Code, having a skid resistance coefficient of friction greater than 0.8.

1. Physical Properties:

    a. Slip Resistance ..... 1.10 Dry/1.06 Wet per ASTM C-1028
    b. Wear Resistance ..... 7333 per ASTM C-501-84
    c. Impact Resistance..... > 238 Newtons per ASTM D-1709
    d. Bond Strength Adhesion to Concrete ..... > 5000 lbs per ASTM D-482
    e. Tensile Strength..... > 35000 lbs per ASTM A-48
    f. Design Compliance ..... Full Compliance with ADAAG / DOT

2. Hardware:

    a. Manufacturer approved stainless steel hardware for bolting plates together

3. Coating:

    a. Shop-dip applied black asphaltic coating.

4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc. (EJIW): Duralast Cast Iron Detectable Warning Plates.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Refer to Div 03 concrete section for concrete mixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving in accordance with Section 31 20 00 “Earth Moving”. Identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

    1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Refer to Div 03 concrete section for steel reinforcement.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, expansion/isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

2. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Expansion / Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 30 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated.

2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.

3. Plastic Expansion Joint Forming System (“Zip Strip”). Install so that cap of channel is flush with surrounding concrete pavement. Install per manufacturer’s installation instructions. Remove plastic cap after concrete is cured.

4. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.

5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.

D. Control / Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving unless otherwise noted:

1. Tooled / Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.

2. Tooled / Grooved and Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks. Sawed joints without tooling are not allowed.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Refer to Div 03 concrete section for concrete placement information.

B. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

C. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

D. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

E. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

F. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, (4.3.2.1 Slump Adjustment).

1. With each concrete mixture submittal, indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

2. Water added must not increase the water-cement ratio past the approved mix design ratio.

3. Add additional water reducer or plasticizer to mix instead of adding water to achieve flowable, workable concrete. Do not add water to concrete after adding these admixtures to mixture.

4. Do not add water after truck is more than half empty.

G. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

H. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement dowels and joint devices.

I. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

J. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

K. Slip-Form Paving: Allowed only upon Architect approval. Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.

3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

A. Cast Iron Detectable Warning Surface Plates:

1. Connection: Fasten plates together with stainless steel bolts per manufacturer’s torque requirements.

2. Setting Plates: Set cast iron detectable warning plates into wet concrete in accordance with ADAAG (American Disabilities Act and Accessibility Guidelines). Tamp plates thoroughly with rubber mallet until concrete seeps through vent holes.

3. Clean off excess concrete from the plate(s) and adjust adjacent concrete to be flush with plates. Finish concrete around plates to match surrounding concrete.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 and 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Slabs: Protect slabs within building from precipitation accumulation. Immediately remove water, snow or ice from surface of slabs within building regardless if source is from precipitation, construction activities, etc.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

E. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

F. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1:

1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Div 03 concrete section for field quality control information.

1. Contractor Requirements:

a. Provide access to concrete construction for representatives of testing agency employed by Owner to perform concrete testing.
b. Notify Architect at least four days in advance of each concrete placement to allow notification of Owner's testing agency.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 31 13 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chain-link fences
2. Gates: Swing.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”
2. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving"

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A392 Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
B. ASTM F552 Standard Terminology Relating to Chain Link Fencing.
C. ASTM F567 Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence.
D. ASTM F626 Specification for Fence Fittings.
E. ASTM F1083 Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
F. CLFMI WLG2445 Chain Link Fence Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post and Line Post Spacing.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Wind Load: Comply with applicable requirements of building code in effect for Project including applicable portions of ASCE 7 for Wind Load Pressure and CLFMI WLG 2445 Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post Spacings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences.

    a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.

    b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.

    c. Polymer and polyester coatings.

        1) Note: Polymer and polyester coated samples and product data are to be submitted simultaneously.

2. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

3. Samples for Verification:

    a. Polymer and Polyester Coated Components: In 6-inch lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.

        1) Note: Polymer and polyester coated samples and product data are to be submitted simultaneously.

    b. Manufacturer's color charts.

4. Warranty:

    a. Sample of special warranty
    b. Sample of manufacturer warranty

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: Submit list of completed projects using products proposed for this Project, including owner's contact and telephone number for each project, demonstrating compliance with "Quality Assurance" article.

2. Product Test Reports: For framing strength according to ASTMF 1043.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following to include in operation and maintenance manuals:

    a. Polymer and polyester finishes.

2. Warranty: Executed special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum five (5) years' experience in installing chain link fences similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project in accordance with ASTM F 567, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.

B. Mockups: If required by Architect, build mockups to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Contractor's warranty to repair or replace components of chain-link fences that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of any component of fence to perform as designed.

2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Contractor agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, coatings and other materials of the fence components, including fabric, framework and fittings.

2. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Steel Wire Fabric:

a. General Use: Wire with a diameter of 0.148 inch (9 gauge) minimum. For polymer coated fabric, wire with a diameter of 0.148 inch core (9 gauge core) minimum.

3. Mesh Size:

a. General Use: 2 inches, unless noted otherwise.

4. Coatings:

a. Polymer-Coated (Vinyl) Fabric: ASTM F 668, Table 4, Class 2b, fused and adhered over zinc-coated steel wire.

1) Color: Black, complying with ASTM F 934.

2) Basis of Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, polymer coating that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a) Merchants Metals Brighton Colorcoat II fused and adhered polymer coating.

5. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.2 FRAMEWORK MATERIALS

A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for minimum dimensions and wall thickness of framing, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts, meeting the following criteria:

1. Heavy Industrial Strength: ASTM F 1043 Group I-C, SS40, round steel electric-resistance-welded pipe galvanized with hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M.

2. Manufactured to meet minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi and coated in accordance with the following standards:

a. ASTM F1043, Group IC, Electrical Resistance Welded Round Steel Pipe, heavy industrial weight.
b. M181, Type I, Grade 2, Electrical Resistance Welded Steel Pipe
c. RR-R 191/3, Class 1, Grade B, Electrical Resistance Welded Steel Pipe.

B. Coatings:

1. PVC / Polyester Coating Over Zinc Coating:

a. Thermoplastic vinyl finish to be 10 mils (minimum) thick.

b. Cleaning and Surface Preparation: Consists of a four-stage pretreatment/wash, an iron phosphate coating and immersion in a water based epoxy primer.

c. PVC Coating Application: Coating is thermally fused to heated pipe meeting the following standards:

1) ASTM F1043 Group I-C, Heavy Industrial.
2) Federal specification RR-F-191/3E, Class 1
3) Shows satisfactory adhesion in cross-hatch test, Method B, ASTM D3359.
4) Finish shall not crack, blister or split under normal use.

2. Color: Match chain-link fabric, complying with ASTM F 934, Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link Fence Materials.

C. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, framework and coatings that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Merchants Metals Colorbond Chain Link Fence Framework and Coating System.
2. Master Halco Permafused II Heavy Mil PVC Chain Link Fence Framework and Coating System.
3. Ameristar PermaCoat PC-40 (industrial weight), manufactured by Ameristar Fence Products (www.ameristarfence.com) Chain Link Fence Framework and Coating System.

2.3 FRAMEWORK SIZES

A. Line Post Size (determined by height):

1. 4 feet up to and including 6 feet high: 2 inches o.d.
2. 7 feet up to and including 9 feet high: 2-1/2 inches o.d.
3. 10 feet up to and including 12 feet high: 3 inches o.d.
4. Over 12 feet to 16 feet high: 4 inches o.d.

B. End, Corner and Pull Post:

1. 4 feet up to and including 6 feet high: 2-1/2 inches o.d.
2. 7 feet up to and including 9 feet high: 3 inches o.d.

C. Horizontal Framework Members: Intermediate, top and bottom rails complying with ASTM F 1043. Size in accordance with the following guidelines unless otherwise indicated on drawings:

1. Top, Intermediate and Bottom Rail: 1.66 inches in diameter.
2. Brace Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: For use on fencing with zinc coated fence fabric. 0.177-inch-diameter (7 gauge), marcelled tension wire complying with ASTM A 817 and ASTM A 824, with the following metallic coating:

1. Type II, zinc coated (galvanized) with the following minimum coating weight:

    a. Matching chain-link fabric coating weight.

B. Polymer-Coated Steel Wire: For use on fencing with polymer coated fence fabric. 0.177-inch-diameter (7 gauge core), tension wire complying with ASTM F 1664, Class 2b over zinc-coated steel wire.

1. Color: Match chain-link fabric, complying with ASTM F 934.

2.5 FITTINGS

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.

B. Post Caps: Provide for each post. Post caps to be weather-tight, securely fastened and vandal-resistant.

1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each corner, pull, and end post.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails in the fence line-to-line posts.

E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.

F. Tension Bars: Steel. Length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric with minimum cross-section of 3/16 inch x 3/4 inch. Provide one bar for each end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading. Provide rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.

H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.

1. Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:

    a. General Use Fencing including Foul Line, Outfield and Tennis Court Fencing:

        1) Aluminum: ASTM B 211; Alloy 1350-H19; 0.148-inch-diameter, mill-finished wire. Coating to match chain-link fence fabric. (Provide coating to match framework.)

2. Hog Rings: For attaching chain link fabric to bottom tension wire.

a. Material: Aluminum per ASTM B 211; Alloy 1350-H19; 0.192 inch (6 gauge), mill-finished wire.

I. Fitting Finish:

1. Steel or cast iron: Galvanized Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron - Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. zinc.

a. Coating - Vinyl-coated per ASTM F 626.

2. Aluminum: Mill finish with coating to match framework.

3. Color: To match color of fence fabric.

J. Fasteners:

1. Material to be stainless steel.

a. Coating - Vinyl-coated per ASTM F 626.

2. Color: To match color of fence fabric.

3. Finish: Install fasteners that are no more than ¼ Inch long.

2.6 SWING GATES

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 900 for gate posts and single and double swing gate types.

1. Gate Leaf Width: 48 inches unless otherwise noted on drawings.
2. Gate Fabric Height: As indicated on drawings.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

1. Coating and finish to match fence framing.

2. Gate Post Size:

a. For gate heights over 6', and if gate height is equal to fence height, then standard fence framing end post requirements shall apply. Refer to Post and Rail requirements.

b. Gate Leaf up to 6 feet Wide: 2.875 inches o.d.; 4.64 lbs./l.f.

c. Gate Leaf over 6 feet and under 12 feet wide: 4 inches o.d.; 6.56 lbs./lin. ft. (weight applicable to Group IC SS40 framework only)

d. Gate Leaf over 12 feet Wide: 6.625 inches o.d.; 19 lbs./lin. ft.; or 4.5 inches o.d. (applicable to Group IC SS40 material complying with ASTM F 1043 only and upon approval of framework material by Architect.)

C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.

D. Swing Gate Hardware:

1. Hinges: 180-degree inward swing unless otherwise noted on Drawings.

2. Latches: Commercial latch permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.

3. Padlock and Chain: Owner furnished.

4. Double Gates: Provide drop bar for all double gates, consisting of hot-dipped galvanized rod that drops into concrete collar. Provide locking device and padlock eyes as an integral part of the latch, requiring one padlock for locking both gate leaves.

5. Closer: Manufacturer's standard.

6. Color: To match fence fabric.

2.7 CONCRETE

A. Concrete Footings: Refer to Division 03 concrete section for cast-in-place concrete, ASTM F 567 Section 5 and Drawings and Details for footing size. Bottom of footing must not be smaller than the top to prevent frost heaving.

2.8 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107 and compatible with galvanized and clear coatings. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications. To be compatible with galvanized and clear coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements indicated.

1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil. Mechanically driven posts only allowed if shown on Drawings or specifically approved by Architect.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.

    a. Concrete Fill: Minimum 28 day compressive strength 3,000 psi (20 MPa). Refer to Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
    b. Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

C. Types of Post Footings: As indicated on Drawing or as approved by Architect.

1. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.

2. Concealed Concrete: As indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material.

3. Posts Set into Concrete in Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, and finished sloped to drain water away from post.

D. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, and corner posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.

E. Line Posts:

1. General Use Fencing: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet o.c. unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with hog rings spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:

1. Extended along bottom of fence fabric. Install bottom within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with tie wires.

H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps / loop caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps / loop caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer. Connection sleeves to be located / supported by post caps / loop caps.

I. Chain-Link Fabric: Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

1. Height of fabric between finished grade and bottom selvage.

a. General Use: Leave 2 inches between finished grade or surface and bottom of selvage unless otherwise indicated.

2. Fabric installation on fence posts relative to adjacent use:

a. General Use: Apply fabric to inside of enclosing fence posts / framework as indicated on Drawings.

b. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread bar through first row of diamonds of fabric and secure to end, corner, and pull posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.

J. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Aluminum ties: Both ends of the tie are to make two complete wraps around wire pickets. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.

3.5 FENCE INSTALLATION ADJACENT TO BUILDING WALL OR COLUMN

A. Install fencing with maximum 2” gap between fence post and building wall or column unless otherwise noted.

3.6 SWING GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fence.

3.9 COMPLETION AND CLEAN UP

A. Leave the area of installation free of debris and excess soil, concrete, and gravel resulting from installation of the fence. Clean fencing of concrete slurry, hydroseeding overspray and any other excess material. Seed and mulch all areas around the fencing where bare earth is left exposed.

END OF SECTION 32 31 13

SECTION 32 31 19 – DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ornamental picket fencing and accessories.
2. Ornamental picket swing gates and hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 33 00 - Submittals and as modified below.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalogue cuts, technical literature, and other data indicating compliance with specified requirement and options.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing layout of fence and gates with dimensions, details and finishes of component, accessories and post foundations.

D. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements of SECTION 01 77 00, including submission of operating and maintenance instructions as item in "General Construction Instructions" manual described in that section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years of experience manufacturing ornamental picket fencing.
2. The fence system shall be capable of meeting the vertical load, horizontal load, and infill performance requirements for Industrial weight fences under ASTM F2408.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard limited warranty that its ornamental fence system is free from defects in material and workmanship including cracking, peeling, blistering and corroding for a period of 20 years from date of purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated below or comparable product by one of the following:

1. "Montage II Ornamental Picket Fence, Majestic design" by Ameristar Fence Products, www.Ameristarfence.com.

2.2 ORNAMENTAL PICKET FENCE

A. Posts and Panels: Galvanized square steel tubular members manufactured per ASTM A653/A653M with 45,000 psi yield strength and hot-dipped G-90 zinc coating of 0.90 oz./ft^{2}minimum.

B. Pickets: 1" square x 14 gauge steel tubular members.

C. Rails: 1.75" x 1.75"x105 square tubular members. Provide two rails at the top and one rail at the bottom.

D. Fence and Gate Post Sizing: Refer to table below.

Minimum Post Sizes			
Fence Posts	Panel Height		
2-1/2" x 12 Ga.	Up to & Including 6' Height		
Gate Leaf	Gate Height		
	Up to & Including 4'	Over 4' Up to & Incl.6'	Over 6' Up to & Incl. 8'
Up to 4'	2-1/2" x 12 Ga.	3" x 12 Ga.	3" x 12 Ga.
4'1" to 6'	3" x 12Ga.	4" x 11 Ga.	4" x 11 Ga.

E. Finish: Panels and posts to be coated through an inline electrodeposition coating process consisting of a multi-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), followed by a duplex application of an epoxy primer and an acrylic topcoat. The minimum cumulative coating thickness of epoxy and acrylic shall be 2 mils (0.058 mm). The coated panels and posts to meet the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in table below. Requirements meet or exceed the coating performance criteria of ASTM F2408.

Table 2 – Coating Performance Requirements		
Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements
Adhesion	D3359 – Method B	Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).
Corrosion Resistance	B117, D714 & D1654	Corrosion Resistance over 1,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of 1/8" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).
Impact Resistance	D2794	Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).
Weathering Resistance	D822 D2244, D523 (60˚ Method)	Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).

F. Fence color: Black.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. Rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets.

B. Insert pickets into the pre-punched holes in the rails and align to standard spacing. Bracing: Diagonal adjustable length truss rods provided on gates to prevent sag.

C. Swing gates fabrication: Use 1.75" x 14ga Forerunner double channel rail, 2" sq. x 11ga. gate ends, and 1" sq. x 14ga. pickets. All rail and upright intersections are to be joined by welding. All picket and rail intersections shall also be joined by welding. Gusset plates to be welded at each upright to rail intersection.

D. Gate Hardware:

1. Panic Latch: Provide manufacturer fabricated panic bar or paddle for gates specified on plan. Panic hardware to be coated to meet ASTM F2408.
2. Brackets: Fabricated of high strength stainless steel with tamper-proof fasteners.
3. Hinges: Structurally capable of supporting gate leaf and allow opening and closing without binding. Non-lift-off type hinge design permits gate to swing 180°.

2.4 PANIC BAR

A. Panic bar to include the following components:

1. Panic Bar Plate: Steel plate securely attached to gate frame.

   a. Coating: All components with the exception of the panic bar and related accessories to be coated with baked powdercoated finish:
   b. Primer coat: Zinc enriched powder primer coat at 2-4 mils.
   c. Polyester finish powder coat at 2-4 mils.
   d. Color to be chosen by Architect from manufacturer's standard color palate.
   e. Panic Bar Plate color: Black.

2. Hardware: Pressed steel hinges attached to post allow gate leaf to swing 180°.

3. Options:

   a. Panic Bar Exiting Device: Exterior grade weather resistant Stainless Steel Latch Mechanism.
   b. Handle: Metal handle on opposing side from panic bar.
   c. Outside Access Hardware: Panic bar exiting device with outside key release trim allowing free entrance.]
   d. Hydraulic gate closer.
   e. Metal stop bar and latch.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Concrete: Minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
B. Flanged Posts: Flange type base plates with 4 holes for surface mounting of posts provided where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verification of Conditions (by Installer): Examine conditions under which ornamental metal fences and gates are to be installed and notify Prime Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

1. Verify areas to receive fencing are completed to final grades and elevations.
2. Ensure property lines and legal boundaries of work are clearly established.

B. Lay out fence line in accordance with the construction plans.

3.2 FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install fence in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Installing posts and panels: Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and maintain in position during placement and finishing operation. Space posts according to submitted shop drawings. For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels are to be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer.

C. Setting Posts: Drill hole in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil. Excavate deeper as required for adequate support in soft and loose soils, and for posts with heavy lateral loads. Set post bottom 36" below surface when in firm, undisturbed soil. Place concrete around post in continuous pour. Trowel finish around posts and slope to direct water away from posts.

D. Gate Installation: Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware by means which will prevent unauthorized removal. Adjust hardware for smooth operation. Gates are to be constructed as shown on approved shop drawings and per manufacturer’s recommendations. Set keepers, stops and sleeves into concrete.

E. Accessories: Install post caps and other accessories securely and to be vandal-resistant.

3.3 FENCE INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE

A. When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed steel surfaces; 1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area. 2) Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and/or drilled hole; let dry. 3) Apply 2 coats of custom finish paint matching fence color. Manufacturer provided paint is to be used to prime and finish exposed surfaces; use paint pens to prevent overspray.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean the jobsite of excess materials; remove post-hole excavated soil. Smooth grade and seed and mulch exposed soil.

END OF SECTION 32 31 19

SECTION 32 92 00 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Hydroseeding.
3. Turf planting soil.
4. Turf planting soil amendments and fertilizers.
5. Turf renovation.
6. Turf
7. Turf maintenance.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including:

1. Seed.
2. Fertilizer.
3. Imported Topsoil.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes or quantities indicated below:

1. Imported and On-Site Topsoil: One-half gallon by volume of material in sturdy container of each type of topsoil, naming source for each material.
2. Compost: One quart container of material.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports:

1. Imported Topsoil: Before delivery, submit written statement giving location of properties from which topsoil is to be obtained, names and addresses of property owners, analysis of topsoil, depth to be stripped, and any crops grown during the previous 5 years.

2. Compost: Before delivery, submit a recent US Composting Seal of Testing Assurance Program data sheet.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

B. Warranty: Executed special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

1. Turf Installer: Engage an experienced turf installation firm to perform work of this Section that has installed at least seven (7) acceptable projects of the type specified within past 5 years. Provide location and reference contacts for each of the submitted projects.

2. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.

3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor with certifications outlined below on Project site when work is in progress.

4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:

a. Certified Turfgrass Professional, designated CTP.
b. Certified Turfgrass Professional of Cool Season Lawns, designated CTP-CSL.

B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; available nutrients; deleterious material; pH and recommendations to obtain optimal pH factor; mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil; map with locations where each sample was collected; date, time and weather when samples were collected; and name of person who collected the samples.

1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.

2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling, with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Architect. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.

3. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.

a. Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1,000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.

b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.

2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.

3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 15 to May 15.
2. Fall Planting: August 15 to September 15.

B. Hydroseeding Restrictions: Do not hydroseed without prior written permission of the Architect.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND REVIEW

A. Notify Architect no fewer than 48 hours in advance of proposed seeding to allow review of topsoil finish grading.

B. Do not proceed with seeding without Architect's written permission.

1. Architect’s written permission does not alleviate Contractor from conforming to the required grades indicated on Drawings.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, as determined by the Architect, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Turf: Five (5) documented mowings.

a. Document mowings in writing via fax or email to Owner and Architect on the day each mowing is performed. Failure of notification may subject Contractor to further mowings at no additional cost to Owner.

2. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

B. Water: Provide all water required to properly irrigate temporary, permanent, and renovated turf areas. Include all facilities including, but not limited to, hoses, sprinklers, water cannons and reels, as long as it takes to establish and maintain turf. When adequate water supply or pressure is not available, supply water from offsite, including trucking.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace turf that fails in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Turf: 12 months, after acceptable turf is established, as determined by the Architect.

3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

a. Immediately remove dead turf and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
b. Replace with seed as originally specified.

B. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced turf material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Varieties: Premier varieties of Kentucky bluegrass, perennial ryegrass, tall fescue and fine fescue with a mean ranking of 6.0 or higher on the National Turfgrass Evaluation Program (NTEP) current list of tested varieties for the Northeast United States.

C. Seed Blends: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

1. General Lawn Mixture - Tall Fescue/Kentucky Bluegrass Blend: Proportioned by weight as follows:

a. 85 percent tall fescue (Festuca arundinacea).
b. 15 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).

2. General Lawn Mixture - Kentucky Bluegrass Blend: Proportioned by weight as follows:

a. 85 percent 1/3 equal mixture of three Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis) varieties.
b. 15 percent fine fescue (Fescue rubra).

3. General Lawn Sun/Shade Mixture: Proportioned by weight as follows:

   a. 75 percent 1/3 equal mixture of three Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis) varieties.
   b. 25 percent fine fescue (Fescue rubra).

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.

2.3 ORGANIC COMPOST

A. Compost: Organic product manufactured through the controlled aerobic, biological decomposition of biodegradable materials which involves mesophilic and thermophilic temperatures to reduce weed seeds and stabilize carbon content. Manufacturing facility is to be registered and/or permitted by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and is to comply with their requirements.

B. Compost requirements:

Parameters	Units of Measure	Range	Analysis Method
pH	pH units	5.8-7.8	TMECC 04.11-A
Soluble Salts Concentration (electrical conductivity)	dS/m (mmhos/cm)	Maximum 6	TMECC 04.10-A
Moisture Content	%, wet weight basis	20-50	TMECC 03.09-A
Organic Matter Content	%, dry weight basis	Minimum 60	TMECC 05.07-A
Particle Size	% passing a selected mesh size, dry weight basis	97-100% Passing 3/8”	TMECC 02.02-B or ASTM D 2977
C:N Ratio	Ratio, dry weight basis	5:1 – 30:1	TMECC 05.02-A
Physical Contaminants (man-made inerts)	%, dry weight basis	<.50	TMECC 03.08

C. Mix with existing and imported topsoils in ratio designated in "Turf Planting Soil" Article below. Compost must be provided for both existing and imported topsoil, with the exception of topsoil with 10% of organic content and above.

D. Compost testing is to be in accordance with the US Composting Seal of Testing Assurance Program.

E. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or a comparable product:

1. Naturcycle Compost, Naturcycle LLC
2. WeCare Compost, WeCare Organics
3. Sustane Concentrated Compost 2-6-3, Sustane Natural Fertilizer, Inc.
4. Agresource, Inc. - Agresoil Compost

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Spring Fertilization: 10 percent nitrogen, 6 percent available phosphorous, and 4 percent water-soluble potash (10-6-4).

2. Fall Fertilization: 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent available phosphorous, and 5 percent water-soluble potash (5-10-5).

3. Final Fertilization:

   a. Spring: Granular slow release fertilizer with high nitrogen (38 percent), Uramite or other Architect-approved material.
   b. Fall: "Fall Fertilization" composition above.

4. Follow requirements regarding fertilization recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.5 TURF PLANTING SOILS

A. General: Provide turf planting soil consisting of existing and/or imported topsoil with amendments and fertilizers noted in this Section. Unamended existing or imported topsoil is not acceptable as turf planting soil.

1. Where quantities of existing topsoil are insufficient to provide 6 inch depth turf planting soil, supplement with imported topsoil, at no additional cost to Owner.

B. Topsoil Requirements: Free of subsoil, stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension, dense material, hardpan, slag, clay, cinders, sod, roots, sticks, poison ivy, crabgrass, cough grass, noxious weeds, and foreign matter, including but not limited to glass, screws, asbestos, toxins, hazardous wastes, petroleum product contamination, lead and chemicals (such as atrizene and muriatic acid) that may be injurious to humans, animals and plant materials.

1. Mechanically screen topsoil to conform to following gradations:

Sieve Designation	Percent Passing
1 inch	100
1/4 inch	97-100
#200	20-65 of the 1/4-inch sieve

2. No more than 60 percent of material passing #100 mesh shall consist of clay as determined by Bouyoucous hydrometer or by decantation method.

3. Topsoil to comply with the following:

   a. Organic Matter Content: Not more than 10 percent.
   b. Corrected to pH Value: 6.5 to 7.5 on that portion passing 1/4-inch sieve.
   c. Soluble Salt Content: Not to exceed 500 parts per million.

C. Existing Topsoil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil.

1. Provide soil analysis per requirements in Part 1 of this Section.

D. Imported Topsoil: Imported topsoil obtained from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics as Project site. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 6 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass; not infested with nematodes, grubs, other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled, pore-space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

2. Provide soil analysis per requirements in Part 1 of this Section.

E. Required Amendments: Mix existing and imported topsoil with the following soil amendments in the following quantities to produce planting soil:

1. Organic Compost:

a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Blended Topsoil: For bidding purposes, provide 1 part compost to 5 parts blended topsoil. For athletic fields, tailor amount to achieve 8% organics. This amount of compost is required regardless of organic content of native or imported topsoil.

b. Regardless of topsoil organic content, add organic compost to all turf planting soils, including topsoils placed on slopes and in stormwater basins, swales and biofiltration areas.

2. pH Adjustment: Apply approved calcium or sulfur compounds to correct pH level to be between 6.5 and 7.5 or as recommended by soil analysis report.

3. Soil Analysis Recommendations: Provide nutritional and other amendments recommended in the soil analysis report, as approved by Architect.

4. Provide fertilizer per "Fertilizer" Article above.

2.6 TOPDRESSING SAND

A. Provide processed sand tested to meet the following requirements per ASTM-F-1632.

B. Processed Sand: The sand shall meet the following particle size criteria:

	Sieve Mesh	Diameter of Sieve (mm)	Allowable Range % retained
Coarse Gravel	5	4.00	0%
Fine Gravel	10	2.00	0-5%
Very Coarse Sand	18	1.00	0-20% combined with gravel
Coarse	35	0.50	20-50%
Medium	60	0.25	20-40%
Fine	100	0.15	20% maximum
Very Fine	270	0.50	5% maximum
Silt & Clay			3% maximum

1. Sand is to have a coefficient of uniformity not exceeding 3.5 (D60/D10).
2. Maximum of 5% combined very fine sand, silt and clay allowable.
3. Minimum of 60% in the medium and coarse size fractions required.

2.7 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

2.8 HYDROSEEDING MATERIALS

A. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

B. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.9 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 31 25 00 “Erosion and Sedimentation Controls.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.

2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.

3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.

4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.

B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Bulk-mix screened topsoil, soil amendments, organic compost and fertilizer, and thoroughly blend planting soil.

1. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
2. If soil testing recommendations do not provide fertilizer application quantities, provide application rate of 1 lb. of nitrogen per 1,000 square feet.
3. If liming is required, mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.

D. If topsoil is to remain in place, thoroughly incorporate the additives into the top 6 inches of topsoil.

E. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

1. Spread approximately 1/3 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

F. Unchanged Subgrades: If topsoil is to remain in place, prepare surface soil as follows:

1. Cut neat line between existing turf to remain and new turf.

2. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.

3. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Uniformly apply the soil amendments, organic compost and fertilizer over the entire area using a compost spreader or similar equipment that will achieve a uniform application, according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 5 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.

a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.

4. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.

5. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf.

G. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

H. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

I. Before planting, obtain Architect's written permission; restore planting areas if topsoil finish grading is eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Turf reinforcement matting: Install planting soil in two lifts. First lift is installed before the matting is placed. Second lift is placed after the matting is installed by filling the cells of the matting with planting soil. Lightly compact soil before seeding. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Timing: Provide seeding within planting times indicated.

1. Seed at earliest possible date to achieve mature turf prior to Owner occupancy.
2. Sow Tall Fescue varieties preferably in fall.

B. Sow seed with Brillion spreader or similar seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in three passes: second pass at 90 degrees to the first, third pass at 45 degrees to second.

1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

C. Sow seed at a total rate of 6 lb/1,000 sq. ft.

D. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:4 as follows:

1. In small areas adjacent to buildings, at parking islands and narrow strips of seeding along paving, spread straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment. Avoid areas of thick mulch that will prevent seed determination.

2. In larger areas, including athletic fields if approved by Architect, mulch by hydromulching.

F. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

A. Prior Permission: Request permission of Architect for hydroseeding. Do not hydroseed without prior written permission of the Architect. Equipment and materials must be submitted and approved before permission to hydroseed will be given.

B. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.

2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process.

a. Apply first slurry coat containing mulch and seed at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 500-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.

b. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 1,000 lb/acre. For slopes greater than 10 percent, apply second coat at 1,500 lb/acre.

3. When hydromulching, avoid overspray on buildings, pavements, signs and other site features. If overspray occurs, clean mulch from all surfaces.

C. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.7 TURF RENOVATION

A. Renovate existing turf indicated on Drawings, turf areas anticipated to be disturbed as part of Project, and areas damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
2. Install new planting soil as required.

B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.

D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate to a minimum depth of 4 inches, and rake existing turf.

E. Remove weeds before seeding.

F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.

H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

I. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.

J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.8 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Use hand weeding to control weeds. Schedule weedings throughout the year to maintain turf as free of weeds as possible.

B. Watering: Use of sprinkler or irrigation system. Coordinate with Section 015000 “Temporary Facilities and Controls”

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow turf to a height of 2-1/2 to 3 inches.
2. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
3. Immediately after each mowing (same day), carefully remove excess clippings to prevent damage to turf.

D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

3.9 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

C. Warranty period does not begin until satisfactory turf is established, as determined by the Architect.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 32 92 00

SECTION 33 41 00 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Non-pressure transition couplings.
3. Perforated Edge Drains.
4. Frames and grates/lids
5. Catch basins.
6. Pipe outlets.
7. Flared End Sections

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 78 39 “Project Record Documents”
2. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

D. Quality Control Submittals

1. Qualifications Certification: Submit written certification or similar documentation signed by applicable subcontractor, Prime Contractor and manufacturer (where applicable) indicating compliance with applicable “Qualifications” requirements specified below in “Quality Assurance” article.

2. Installer Experience Listing: Submit list of completed projects using products proposed for this Project, including owner's contact and telephone number for each project, demonstrating compliance with applicable "Qualifications" requirements specified below in "Quality Assurance" article.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Perform work, including shoring, in compliance with the applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
C. Handle catch basins according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID DOUBLE WALL HDPE SMOOTH INTERIOR PIPE:

A. Interior Diameter, 4" to 36": Corrugated polyethylene circular pipe with an integrally formed smooth interior complying with the following specifications:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. 4 inch to 10 inch pipe: AASHTO M 252-Type S or SP
b. 12 inch to 36 inch pipe: AASHTO M294-Type S or SP

2. Mannings "n" Value: 0.012.

3. ASTM D3034 for maximum allowable deflection.

4. Fittings: Meet performance requirements of ASTM D 3034 and ASTM F 1336. Gaskets to comply with ASTM F477.

5. Manufacturer: Similar to "N-12 Smooth Interior Pipe" by Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.; London, Ohio.

2.2 PERFORATED SINGLE WALL HDPE CORRUGATED PIPE:

A. Interior Diameter, 3" to 24": Corrugated perforated single wall polyethylene circular pipe with uniform slots and drilled holes complying with the following specifications:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. 3 inch to 10 inch pipe: AASHTO M 252
b. 12 inch to 24 inch pipe: AASHTO M294

2. Fittings: Meet performance requirements of ASTM D 3034 and ASTM F 1336. Gaskets to comply with ASTM F477.

3. Manufacturer: Similar to “Perforated Single Wall Plastic Corrugated Pipe” by Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.; London, Ohio.

2.3 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
d. NDS Inc.
e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.

2. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.4 PERFORATED EDGE DRAINS

A. Perforated Edge Drain Piping: 1" x 12" polyethylene multi-channeled edge drain with polypropylene filter fabric sock. Provide all fittings and connections required for installation fabricated by manufacturer of drainage piping used. Similar to “AdvanEdge Pipe” by Advanced Drainage Systems.

1. Pipe Properties

   a. Compressive Strength (ASTM D-695):..... 6,000 psf (41.7 psi) minimum.
   b. Flow Rate (ASTM D-4716): ..... 11gpm/sf.
   c. Peel Strength (ASTM D-1876):..... 35 lbs/ft minimum.
   d. Core Thickness:..... 0.80"

2. Drainage Fabric Properties

   a. Grab Tensile Strength (D-4632):..... 120 lbs.
   b. Grab Elongation Strength (ASTM D-4632):... 60%.
   c. Mullen Burst Strength (ASTM 3786): ..... 90 psi.
   d. Puncture Strength (ASTM 4833): ..... 30 lbs.
   e. Trapezoid Tear Strength (ASTM D-4533):..... 40 lbs.
   f. U.V. Resistence (ASTM D-4355): ..... 70% strength retained.
   g. A.O.S.:..... Per ASTM D-4751
   h. Permeability (ASTM 4491):..... K Fabric > K Soil
   i. Permitivity (ASTM 4491): 7

2.5 FLARED END SECTIONS

A. Galvanized Steel End Sections: Flared end sections manufactured in accordance with New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specification, Item 707-10.

2.6 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

   1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
   2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
   3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
   4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4,000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

   1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3,000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

   1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.7 CATCH BASINS

A. Inside Dimension: 24-inch by 24-inch clear inside area, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Description: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

C. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.

D. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, Length, Width and Depth as indicated.

E. Top Section: Flat-slab-top type is indicated.

F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.

G. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.

H. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6 to 9-inch total thickness, that match the frame and grate, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

I. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

2.8 CATCH BASIN FRAMES AND GRATES

A. Heavy Duty Ductile Iron Frame and Grate:

1. Description: Heavy-duty 24-in by 24-in (nominal clear opening) ductile iron frame and grate.

2. Material Requirements:

a. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 70-50-05, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Meets AASHTO M306
b. Grate style: Bar, Flat
c. Frame style: Top Flange, Reversible, Bottom Flange
d. Coating: Asphaltic Coated
e. Color: Black
f. Origin of manufacture: USA
g. Clear opening depth: 24-in minimum, unless otherwise indicated
h. Clear opening length: 24-in minimum, unless otherwise indicated
i. Cover/Grate opening depth: 2-in
j. Cover/Grate opening width: 26-in
k. Cover/Grate opening length: 26in
l. Flange inner length: 26-in
m. Flange inner width: 26-in
n. Flange outer length: 32-in
o. Flange outer width: 32-in
p. Frame height: 6-in
q. Frame outside length: 27.5-in
r. Frame outside width: 27.5-in
s. Grate thickness: 2-in

t. Grate length: 25.75-in
u. Grate width: 27.75-in
v. Grate open area: 321 sq. in.
w. Grate wetted perimeter: 103-in
x. Slot width: 1.5-in
y. Tag Text: “Drains To Waterways Dump No Waste!”

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EJ Group Inc., Product No. 45726033C03 – “Classic Series V5626-2 REV 6” V5726 EXHD DI GR SET” by EJ Group Inc. (East Jordan Iron Works), 301 Spring Street, East Jordan, MI 49727 Telephone: 1-800-874-4100.

B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Size: 24-in by 24-in minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch ID by 7 to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."

1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches.

C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.

D. Energy Dissipaters: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Underground Warning Tape

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presco, Inc.; Sherman, Texas
b. EMED Co., Buffalo, New York.
c. Seton Identification Products, A Tricor Direct Company.

2. Material: 6-inch wide, color-coded, heavy gauge 5-mil tape with aluminum backing.

3. All tapes printed with black ink on APWA (American Public Works Association) approved colors to meet or exceed industry standards.

4. Location: Provide warning tape 18 inches feet below finished grade in buried piping trenches and at foundation wall.

2.11 CONCRETE

A. Cast-in-Place Concrete: Refer to Div 03 concrete section for concrete strength, mixtures, fiber reinforcement and other requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

D. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

E. Install gravity-flow, non-pressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.

2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.

3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.

4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."

5. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.

6. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.

7. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
2. Join corrugated steel sewer piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
3. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
4. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
5. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
6. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.5 STORMWATER OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place and test cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318 and Division 03 concrete section**.**

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

    a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use non-pressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, non-pressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
    c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.8 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.

2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.

4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.

2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.

4. Submit separate report for each test.

5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

   a. Exception: Piping with soil tight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
   c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 33 41 00